

YEREVAN STATE UNIVERSITY
ԵՐԵՎԱՆԻ ՊԵՏԱԿԱՆ ՀԱՄԱԼՍԱՐԱՆ

S. Khasapetian, A. Grigorian
Ս. Ռ. Խասապետյան, Ա. Հ. Գրիգորյան

ENGLISH FOR HISTORY STUDENTS

ԱՆԳԼԵՐԵՆԻ ԴԱՍԱԳԻՐՔ
ՊԱՏՄԱԲԱՆ ՈՒՍԱՆՈՂՆԵՐԻ ՀԱՄԱՐ

“Asoghik” Publishing House
«Ասողիկ» Հրատարակչություն

YEREVAN- 2005- ԵՐԵՎԱՆ

ՀՏԴ 802.0 (07)
ԳՄԴ 81.2 Անգլ. ց73
Խ 320

ԵՊՀ Գրադարան



SU0203390

Խասապետյան Ս., Գրիգորյան Ա.

Խ 320

Անգլերենի դասագիրք պատմաբան ուսանողների համար.
– Եր.: «Աստղիկ» հրատ., 2005 թ., 234 էջ:

Գրախոսներ՝

պատմ. գիտ. դոկտոր, պրոֆեսոր Բ. Հարությունյան
պատմ. գիտ. թեկնածու Ս. Աբրահամյան
Ռուս-հայկական Սլավոնական Համալսարանի օտար
լեզուների ամբիոնի վարիչ՝ Ա. Սիմոնյան

Դասագիրքը բաղկացած է հիմնական և լրացուցիչ մասերից ու բառարանից: Հիմնական մասն ընդգրկում է մասնագիտական տեքստեր և բազմաբնույթ վարժություններ պարունակող 26 դաս: Երկրորդ մասում զետեղված լրացուցիչ մասնագիտական տեքստերը նախատեսված են ուսանողների ինքնուրույն աշխատանքի համար: Դասագրքի վերջում տրվում է հիմնական մասի բառապաշարն ընդգրկող բառարան:

Դասագիրքը նախատեսված է ԵՊՀ պատմության ֆակուլտետի բակալավրիատի ուսանողների և այլ բուհերի պատմագետ ուսանողների համար:

Լրացուցիչ տեքստերը կարող են հետաքրքրություն ներկայացնել նաև մագիստրանտների, աշխարհագրական և հումանիտար ֆակուլտետների ուսանողների համար:

Խ $\frac{46.02020102}{0136(01)05}$ 2005

ԳՄԴ 81.2 Անգլ. ց73

ISBN 99941-43-62-x

© Ս. Խասապետյան, 2005 թ.

© Ա. Գրիգորյան, 2005 թ.

CONTENTS

PART 1

Lesson 1	"History of Athens" (part 1)	4
Lesson 2	"History of Athens" (part 2)	7
Lesson 3	"Mummies made in Egypt"	14
Lesson 4	"The pen story"	19
Lesson 5	"Bells"	25
Lesson 6	"San Marino-ancient land of liberty"	30
Lesson 7	"Alexander the Great"	35
Lesson 8	"Julius Caesar" (part 1)	43
Lesson 9	"Julius Caesar" (part 2)	50
Lesson 10	"How Thomas a Becket was killed"	57
Lesson 11	"Henry II"	63
Lesson 12	"Richard the Lion Heart or Richard the Crusader"	69
Lesson 13	"Napoleon Bonaparte"	76
Lesson 14	"This is Canada"	84
Lesson 15	"The maple leaf, our emblem dear"	90
Lesson 16	"The first Canadians"	94
Lesson 17	"The discovery of Australia"	98
Lesson 18	"The Australian people"	101
Lesson 19	"The story of Columbus"	105
Lesson 20	"Christmas"	110
Lesson 21	"The New Year's Celebrations"	117
Lesson 22	"North American Indians"	123
Lesson 23	"Thanksgiving day"	129
Lesson 24	"Easter"	135
Lesson 25	"Gypsies"	139
Lesson 26	"The story of the lighthouse-keeper's daughter who became 'The Darling of the Nation'"	144

PART 2

Additional Texts	151-192
Vocabulary	193-233

Lesson 1

HISTORY OF ATHENS

Athens is the capital of Greece and one of the ancient cities in the world. Its population is 4 million. It is the industrial, scientific and cultural center of Greece. It's a center of tourism, too.

According to Greek mythology, Poseidon and Athena compete to become protectors and deities of the city. They challenge each other and the prize for the winner was the city of Athens. According to the myth, an olive tree sprang from the ground at the touch of Athena's spear. Whilst Poseidon summoned forth a seawater spring. Consequently, the olive tree won over the seawater spring!

The earliest settlement, dating from before 3000 BC, was situated on the summit of the Acropolis, protected on all sides except the west by its steep slopes. Named for the city's patron goddess, Athena, the ancient city developed mainly to the north of this hill, around the Agora, or marketplace. Parallel walls, called the Long Walls, made a protected thoroughfare between the city and its port of Piraeus. The most glorious period in the city's history was the 5th century BC, when it was the cultural and artistic center of the classical world. Although overshadowed by the rise of Rome, it remained a city of social and intellectual importance during the Roman Empire. St. Paul visited Athens, and the Emperor Hadrian lavished money on its public buildings.

Thereafter the city declined in importance. It was subject to attack by Slavs and was reduced to a petty provincial town in the Byzantine Empire. In 1204, Athens was occupied by the Crusaders and remained under Western rule until its capture by the Turks in 1456. Greece gained independence from the Turks in the war of 1821-32, and in 1833, Athens became the capital of Greece.

In 1833, Athens was a small urban settlement of fewer than 4,000 people located north of the Acropolis in a district known today as the Plaka. Modern Athens developed to the north and east of the old city. The architect Eduard Schaubert laid out a network of wide, straight boulevards that converge at Syntagma (Constitution) Square and the Palace, lying to the east of the early city.

Ex.1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

deity, myth, spear, patron, intellectual, challenge, agora, subject (v.), crusader, converge, consequently, thoroughfare, provincial, capture, boulevard, Byzantine, Acropolis, Poseidon, Piraeus, Hadrian.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

գավառական փոքր քաղաք, ըստ հունական դիցաբանության, զուգահեռ պարիսպներ, անկախություն ծեռք բերել, Աթենասի նիզակի հպումից, մրցել, Ակրոպոլիսի գագաթին, Պիրենյան նավահանգիստ, մշակութային կենտրոն, փոքր քաղաքատիպ ավան, ծիթենի, հին դասական աշխարհ:

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

overshadowed by the rise of Rome, on the summit of Acropolis, to decline in importance, to remain under western rule, to lavish money, the most glorious period in the city's history, protectors and deities of the city, of social and intellectual importance.

Ex. 4 Give the corresponding adjectives from the text and translate them into Armenian:

classics, province, town, glory, king, art, width, Greece, intellect, to protect, culture.

Ex.5 Answer the following questions:

1. What did Athena and Poseidon do to become protectors of the city?
2. What was the prize for the winner?
3. Who was the city named after?
4. Why was the city overshadowed?
5. Emperor Hadrian spent a lot of money on Athens, didn't he?
6. Why did the city decline in importance?
7. When did Greece gain independence from the Turks?
8. When did Athens become the capital of Greece?

Ex.6 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A	B
Poseidon	a fortified hill in an ancient Greek city
Athena	an eastern Roman Empire
Agora	the capital of Greece
St. Paul	a seaport in Greece
Acropolis	goddess of wisdom, fertility, useful arts and prudent warfare
Athens	the ancient Greek god of the sea
Byzantine	Pope (757-767)
Piraeus	a marketplace or a public square in ancient Greece where political assembly met

Ex. 7 Insert prepositions where necessary:

1. The Persians reduced Vagharshapat ... ruins.
2. Athens became the capital ... Greece ... 1833.
3. According ... mythology an olive tree sprang ... the ground.
4. Their daughter made a marriage ... great importance. Besides, she married ... the man she loved.
5. Greece gained independence... the Turks ... the war... 1821-1832.

Ex.8 Translate into English:

1. Աթենասը Ջևսի դուստրն էր, հին հունական աստվածուհի, պատերազմի, հաղթանակի, իմաստության, գիտության, արվեստի, արհեստների ու երկրագործության հովանավորը:
2. Աթենք քաղաք-պետությունը կոչվել է Աթենասի անունով, երբ վերջինս հաղթել է Պոսեյդոնին:
3. Շատ հունական դիցաբանության Պոսեյդոնը Ջևսի կրտսեր եղբայրն էր և ծովերի, օվկիանոսների ջրերի աստվածը:
4. Հունաստանը գտնվում է եվրոպայի հարավ-արևելքում: Երկրի բնակչությունը ավելի քան 9 միլիոն է:
5. Հունաստանը լեռնային երկիր է: Այն սահմանակից է Ալբանիային, Բուլղարիային, Թուրքիային:
6. Չմեղը Հունաստանում մեղմ է ու խոնավ, ամառը՝ շոգ է ու չոր:

Ex. 9 Give the summary of the text "History of Athens"

Ex. 10 Speak on what you know from history about Athens.

Ex. 11 Read and retell:

THE TORMENTS OF TANTALUS

Tantalus was the mythical king of Phrygia or Lidia, son of Zeus. It is said that Tantalus was the favorite of gods. They always invited him to their merry feasts. But once Tantalus stole the Gods' food from Olympus. The Gods were very angry with Tantalus. They punished Tantalus after his death by intolerable thirst and hunger. They threw Tantalus into Tartarus – the depths of Hades where Tantalus stood to his throat in water, with the most delicious fruits hanging over his head. But as soon as he bends forward to quench his thirst or to appease his hunger both water and fruits recede. The phrase "The torments of Tantalus" expresses suffering caused by the impossibility to get something highly desired which seems to be quite near.

Lesson 2

HISTORY OF ATHENS (Part II)

The city of Athens has long been held up to mankind as the crown of all that was most brilliant in the ancient world. Her citizens became foremost in art and in philosophy, in military and in literary glory. Moreover, Athens was the greatest, if not the earliest, of the Greek "democracies," states in which the people governed themselves directly, without having recourse to kings or priesthoods. Thus Athens stands as the source of all modern doctrines of republican government by whose errors and downfall one must learn the pitfalls to avoid.

Almost all of these old Greek cities seem to have gone through about the same course, the same cycle, we might call it, of experience in government. At first each was ruled by a king; gradually this king lost his power to what was called an oligarchy, a small collection of powerful

aristocrats. From oligarchies the cities passed to tyrannies—that is, some one man seized authority, usually by the aid of the lower classes, and ruled the city with no obedience to any law but that of his own will, no reliance on aught but his own strength. Note that to the Greeks, therefore, this word "tyrant" did not carry the suggestion that it does to us of savagery and cruelty. It merely implied that the ruler had no legal authority. Generally speaking, the tyrant was a very able and well-intentioned man; almost always he was an attractive and agreeable one; for he held his position only by his influence over others, their trust in him. Usually he arose as the champion of the people, defending them against the really tyrannous oligarchy in which the powerful families crushed all the poor folk beneath their haughty whims. Thus these tyrants led naturally to the fourth condition of the Greek cities, that in which the people, grown strong enough to do without the leadership of an able tyrant, took the government wholly into their own hands, and established democracies.

The history of Athens offers us a typical case of this development. The Athenians made it their boast that they had never been conquered. Both Achaean and Dorian invaders had passed them by, perchance because their rocky plain was far less fertile than the rich valleys of Argos and of Sparta. Thus the Athenians represented, or claimed to represent, the purest and most ancient Greek stock, descended from the gods themselves. In other words, we may look upon them as being indeed the old autochthonous Aegean people, artists, sailors, and organizers of law, heirs of the vanished splendor of Crete and of the earliest Argos, brothers of the Asiatic Trojans whose kinship they had forgotten and whose city they had helped destroy. Thus with the fading of these older cities, Athens gradually came to be looked upon as the chief representative of the original Greek stock, the "Ionians," as they were called, to distinguish them from the Dorians.

The Athenian legends of their own earliest days say that their city was founded about 1550 B.C. by King Cecrops, who came from Egypt and gathered the people of the neighborhood and built a city upon the steep rocky hill which we know today as the Acropolis, the sacred hill of Athens, the height which bore all of her most beautiful temples and statues. This city was called, from its founder, Cecropia.

Even in this form the tale would be unreliable, as the Egyptians were never a colonizing race; but it is also embroidered with a mass of fanciful

detail in which the deities Neptune and Minerva struggle for the honor of representing the city. Cecrops gave the preference to Minerva, or Athena, as her Greek name was; and after a while the old name of Cecropia was limited to the Acropolis, while the entire settlement became known as the city of Athena, or Athens.

The next great legendary king of Athens was Theseus, who lived in the days of the Argonauts, and joined their expedition. Theseus was adopted as the national hero of the Athenians, and endless legends were told of him. His father the Athenian king was without children—nay, he scarcely dared have any, for he was surrounded by a turbulent crowd of nobles who meant to snatch the crown for themselves, only that, as the king was childless, they waited for his death, expecting thus to gain the power without a struggle. So the king was united secretly to a princess in a far land, and he told her that if their little son Theseus grew up strong and shrewd she was to send him to claim his inheritance but not otherwise. The father placed under a huge stone his own sword and sandals, saying that this should be a sign to the mother. When Theseus could himself move that great stone and get the sword, it was time for him to assert his rights. Theseus, on reaching manhood, easily moved the stone, and then set out for Athens. At that time all Greece was talking of the recent deeds of Hercules; and Theseus, determining to imitate him, travelled along the mountain paths fighting every thing he met. His combats, however, are never made supernatural like those of Hercules. Theseus met robbers and wild beasts. Most noted of those he overthrew was the bandit Procrustes, who had an iron bed on which he laid his captives. If they were too tall for it, he cut them down to fit. If they were too short, he stretched them apart upon the rack. The bed of Procrustes has become noted in literature. Theseus defeated him and fastened him to his own bed. After many such adventures the hero reached Athens. Here he was recognized by the nobles and by that grim sorceress Medea, who had aided the Argonauts and who had become his father's wife. She tried to get his father to poison him in ignorance; and the nobles sought to slay him. But the father recognized his son in time by the token of the sword, and Theseus slew his male opponents and became prince of Athens. Then comes the story of the Minotaur. Athens was tributary to Crete, and had to send there every year a ship-load of youths and maidens to be slain as religious sacrifices, or, as the legend puts it, they were fed to the

Minotaur. Theseus went as one of these youths determined to free his country from the awful tribute. He slew the Minotaur, which doubtless is a way of saying he defeated the Cretans. He also brought home with him the two daughters of King Minos of Crete, which is perhaps a way of implying that the tribute was reversed.

Yet, even Theseus, great hero as he was, could not retain control of the turbulent Athenians when he succeeded his father on the throne. In his old age he was driven from the city and died in exile. Then his countrymen remembered all his services and brought his body back in honor, and ranked him among the gods.

One other of the old Athenian kings is worth remembrance. This was Codrus, the last of them all. His story brings us down within the limits of real history. Codrus was king about 1060 B.C. when the first Dorian invaders attempted to conquer Attica. The oracle at Delphi predicted that if the Dorians killed the Athenian king they could not win the city. Thereupon Codrus resolved to sacrifice himself; and, since the Dorians avoided him in battle, he disguised himself as a common soldier, went among the enemy, and, picking a quarrel with some of them, was slain. When the Dorians realized who the victim was, they withdrew from Attica without further struggle. The Athenians declared that no other king could be noble enough to take the place of Codrus, and therefore they would have no more kings. Without pinning too much faith to the details of this story, we know that its chief outlines are true. The Dorians were repulsed from Attica, and Athens passed from kingship to oligarchy, that is, to the rule of the turbulent aristocracy who had so often threatened to dethrone the earlier kings. These aristocrats controlled Athens for several centuries. Gradually they seized all power. They made what laws they pleased, seized upon the farmers' lands, sold children for their fathers' debts, and reduced the common people to utter misery.

Ex.1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

cycle, oligarchy, obedience, tyranny, authority, aught, whim, fertile, haughty, autochthonous, Ionian, preference, shrewd, fasten, Argonaut, succeed, honor, oracle, disguise.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

լիակատար թշվառության հասցնել, ըմբոստ արիստոկրատիա, վեճի մեջ մտնել մեկի հետ, պահանջել իր ժառանգությունը, ազգային հերոս, առաջնությունը տալ Միներվային, կորցնել իշխանությունը, բավականաչափ վեհամժն, պրոկրուստյան մահիճ, որոշեց զոհաբերել իրեն, գրական փառք, հանրապետական կառավարություն, սերել աստվածներից, առանց հետագա պայքարի, օրինական իշխանություն, գլխավոր ներկայացուցիչ, գահընկեց անել, մեռնել աքսորում, վայրենություն և դաժանություն, պաշտպանել իր իրավունքները, սոսկալի տուրք:

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

to poison him in ignorance; attractive and agreeable; a ship-load of youths and maidens; became foremost in art; beneath their haughty whims; great hero as he was; the champion of the people; to recognize by the token of the sword; as the legend puts it; no reliance on aught but his own strength; without having recourse to kings or priesthods; tyrannous oligarchy; to take the government into their own hands; was called after its founder; surrounded by a turbulent crowd of nobles.

Ex. 4 Fill in the blanks with words or expressions from the text:

1. Theseus lived in the days of the Argonauts and joined their
2. At that time all Greece was talking of ... of Hercules.
3. The father recognized his son by the token ...
4. Since the Dorians avoided Codrus in battle, he disguised himself as ...
5. The Egyptians were never a ...
6. The aristocrats reduced ... to utter misery.

Ex. 5 Arrange the following words in pairs of synonyms:

<i>to kill</i>	suggestion
<i>modern</i>	to suggest
<i>type</i>	mistake
<i>to imply</i>	to demand
<i>proposal</i>	no longer

<i>error</i>	contemporary
<i>to defend</i>	main
<i>folk</i>	to understand
<i>to offer</i>	to protect
<i>to claim</i>	to slay
<i>to crush</i>	people
<i>chief</i>	kind
<i>to realize</i>	to destroy
<i>no more</i>	to mean

Ex. 6 Are these statements true or false?

1. Crete was tributary to Athens.
2. Athens was founded about 1550 BC by King Codrus.
3. Theseus defeated Procrustes and fastened him to his own bed.
4. Codrus was the last of all the Athenian kings.
5. Procrustes had an iron bed in which he slept.
6. The oracle predicted that if the Dorians killed the Athenian king, they could win the city.

Ex. 7 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A	B
<i>disguise</i>	fight, struggle
<i>oligarchy</i>	to murder, to kill
<i>combat</i>	to remove a ruler from the throne
<i>tyrannous</i>	one who wishes to harm or attack
<i>to slay</i>	change the appearance in order to deceive or to hide the identity of
<i>enemy</i>	acting like a tyrant
<i>to dethrone</i>	famous, known only in legends
<i>legendary</i>	government by a small group of all-powerful persons

Ex. 8 Speak on:

1. King Cecrops
2. King Theseus
3. Argonauts
4. The bed of Procrustes
5. The Minotaur
6. The last Athenian King Codrus.

Ex. 9 Give the summary of the text:**Hippocrates' Oath**

The fleet of Xerxes was crushed by the Greeks at Salamis. They also defeated his forces on land; and Xerxes, abandoning war forever, lived out his days in idle pleasure in his palace at Persepolis. With him began the decline of the Persian empire and the Persian royal race. His sons, who succeeded him, were feeble, effeminate creatures like himself. The Persian rule only continued because the Greeks, the only other military power left in the world, fought among themselves.

They defeated the Persians several times and learned to think so little of them and their wealth that the story of Hippocrates is characteristic of both races. He was a very noted physician, called "the father of medicine", and celebrated for having saved several Greek cities from the ravages of plague. Artaxerxes, king of Persia, sent for him to perform a similar work in Persepolis. Hippocrates refused to go. The envoys, astonished, increased their offers of reward until they promised him the revenues of an entire province.

Hippocrates told them that Greek life and freedom gave him all he wanted. Artaxerxes then sent word that if Hippocrates continued to refuse, the Persians would destroy the Greek cities. The sage answered that there was little danger of any Persian venturing to war with Greece; nor did Artaxerxes attempt to make good his threat.

Physicians today, on entering their profession, still take the "Oath of Hippocrates", vowing to live with the same self-sacrifice and purity of purpose as he did.

Ex. 10 Render in English:

Հիպոկրատը (460-377մ.թ.ա.) հին հունական բժիշկ էր, փիլիսոփա, անտիկ բժշկության ռեֆորմատոր: Ծնվել է Կոս կղզում, բժշկի ընտանիքում: Հիպոկրատը սովորեցնում էր, որ բժիշկը պետք է բուժի ոչ թե հիվանդությունը այլ հիվանդին, ուշադրություն դարձնելով օրգանիզմի անհատական առանձնահատկությունների և արտաքին միջավայրի վրա: Հիպոկրատը մարդկանց բաժանել է չորս խմբի՝ սանգվինիկներ, խոլերիկներ, ֆլեգմատիկներ և մելանխոլիկներ, նշելով, որ յուրաքանչյուր խումբ որոշակի հիվանդությունների նկատմամբ ունի նախատրամադրվածություն: Նրա սկզբունքն էր՝ օգուտ տալ և չվնասել: Նրան անվանել են «բժշկության հայր»:

Lesson 3

MUMMIES MADE IN EGYPT

The ancient Egyptians had one great wish: to live forever. They believed that a new life began when a person died. His *ba*, or soul, and *ka*, his invisible twin, were released from his body and lived on in his tomb. The *ba* would keep contact with the living family and friends of the dead; the *ka* traveled back and forth from the body to the other world where they lived with gods and goddesses of the dead.

In order for a person to live forever, the *ba* and *ka* had to be able to recognize the body, or they could not return to it. That is why the body had to be preserved, or mummified. The earliest Egyptians were mummified naturally. The corpse was buried in the ground, and the hot sands dried out the body until it turned as hard as stone – into a fossil.

As time went on, burials became more elaborate. The dead were wrapped in a shroud of cloth or skin and buried in caves or in pits lined with wood or stone. But bodies not buried in the sand became exposed to dampness, and bacteria. They decayed. So people learned how to embalm, or mummify, their dead. Mummification was a long, complicated, expensive process – especially the mummification of pharaohs, the kings of Egypt. It was believed a pharaoh became a god when he died.

Embalmers worked seventy days to prepare a body. For a royal burial, they worked in workshops near the tomb where the mummy would be

buried. Priests held ceremonies for each step of the process. Embalmers removed the brain and then took out the liver, lungs, stomach and intestines. Each of these organs was embalmed in a chemical, natron, and put in its own container, called a canopic jar. The heart was left in its place.

Small bundles of natron wrapped in linen were stuffed inside the body, and the outside was covered with natron, too. The chemical dried the body the same way the sand had done.

After forty days embalmers removed the natron packs, sponged clean the dried, shrunken body, and brushed it with oils, ointments, spices and resin. The head and body were stuffed with new packing soaked in the same substances. The arms were crossed, and the mummy's fingernails and toenails were dyed and covered with caps of gold. The mummy was adorned with jewels of gold and precious stones. Then the body was carefully bound with long, narrow strips of linen. Linen shrouds were laid alternately with the bindings and every few layers were glued together with resin. After twenty layers of shrouds and binding, the mummy's body took on its normal size.

Magical objects were tucked in-between the mummy's wrapping. Small figures called shabtis held farm tools; they would work in the fields of the other world for the mummy.

The bound head was covered with a portrait mask so that if anything happened to the mummy the ba and the ka would still be able to recognize it. The head with its mask was bound, and then the mummy was wrapped in a shroud and given a last coat of resin.

Meanwhile, skilled artists, sculptors, and carpenters prepared for the burial. They built the coffin – or a nest of coffins – which they painted inside and out with gods, goddesses, and magic spells of protection. They made jewellery and furniture that would be buried in the tomb and a splendid stone sarcophagus to hold the coffin.

Tombs were more important than houses to Egyptians, and people built them during their lifetimes. For centuries, the dead were usually buried in brick and stone tombs called mastabas.

As years went by, tombs became bigger, stronger, and more elaborate. For a long time pharaohs had pyramids built for themselves. Later, pharaohs were buried in secret underground tombs in a deserted place that is known as the Valley of the Kings. Tunnels, passages, chambers, and the tomb itself were cut deep in rock. They were magnificently

carved and painted, but they were hidden as a protection from robbers who might try to steal the mummies and their treasures.

It is said that the first Egyptian to be mummified was Osiris, a legendary king. He was embalmed by Anubis, the jackal god, and when Osiris died, he became King of the Underworld and Prince of the dead. It was to his kingdom the dead wished to go.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

Egyptian, pharaoh, mummify, stomach, burial, embalmer, precious, sarcophagus, mummification, intestines, chemical, alternately, elaborate.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

ընդմիջտ ապրելու համար, մուսիայի ծեռքի և ոտքի եղունգները, դարեր շարունակ, հին եգիպտացիները, ահա թե ինչու, անտեսանելի, զարդարել թանկարժեք քարերով, անդրշիրիմյան աշխարհի, քարի պես ամուր, պատանել, արքաների հովիտ:

Ex. 3 Translate into Armenian:

be embalmed in a chemical; soaked in the same substance; to hold ceremonies; magic spells of protection; to keep contact with; as time went on; canopic jar; wrapped in linen; a long, complicated, expensive process; to take its normal size; become exposed to dampness and bacteria; to adorn with jewels of gold; narrow strips of linen; sponged clean the shrunken body.

Ex. 4 Arrange in pairs of synonyms:

<i>to adorn</i>	for good
<i>skilled</i>	to mummify
<i>to remove</i>	wonderful
<i>to embalm</i>	to decorate
<i>splendid</i>	skilful
<i>forever</i>	to take out

Ex. 5 Translate into English:

1. Եգիպտական թագավորները կոչվում էին փարավոններ, այնպես չէ՞:
2. Մեռած փարավոնի բոլոր օրգանները, բացի սրտից, զնոսվում էին:
3. Հին ժամանակներում համեմունքները շատ թանկ էին: Ծիշտոն ասած, այսօր էլ դրանք էժան չեն:
4. Աղամանող թանկարժեք քար է: Ուրիշ ի՞նչ թանկարժեք քարեր կամ մետաղներ գիտեք:
5. Մի անհանգստացիր: Եթե որևէ բան պատահի, նրանք մեզ տեղյակ կպահեն:
6. Վերջում դագաղը տեղավորում էին քարե սարկոֆագի մեջ, այնպես չէ՞:
7. Ասում են, որ գերեզմանները շատ ավելի կարևոր էին եգիպտացիների համար, քան տները:
8. Որտե՞ղ է գտնվում Արքաների Հովիտը: Այն գտնվում է Եգիպտոսում, Նեղոսի արևմտյան ափին և կոչվում է նաև «Շիրիմների հովիտ»:
9. Ո՞վ էր Օսիրիսը: Լեգենդար թագավոր, որը առաջին եգիպտացին էր, որին զնոսեցին և, որի թագավորությունն էին ուզում գնալ մահացածները:
10. Պապիկս մի մեծ ցանկություն ուներ՝ կրկին տեսնել Անին:
11. Ինչո՞վ էին փաթաթված գրքերը: Թղթով:
12. Ովքե՞ր էին մասնակցում քրմերի կազմակերպած ծեսերին:
13. Ուրիշ ի՞նչ կարելի է տեսնել Արքաների հովտում: Եգիպտոսի աշխարհահռչակ բուրգերը:
14. Քա՞նի օր էր պահանջվում մահացածի մարմինը զնոսելու համար:

Ex. 6 Fill in the blanks with words and expressions from the text:

1. The hot sands dried out the body until it turned ...
2. The mummy was adorned with ...
3. The heart ... in its place.
4. The tombs were hidden from ... who might steal the mummies and their treasures.
5. The dead were wrapped in ... and buried.
6. ... were more important than houses to Egyptians.

Ex. 7 Fill in the blanks with prepositions:

Cairo is the capital ... Egypt. It is the largest city ... Africa and it has about four million people. It is located ... the east bank ... the Nile River northeastern Egypt. Western Cairo is modern. Many ... the buildings are from the 20th century. There are gardens, parks, large public squares and wide boulevards. Eastern Cairo is traditional. The buildings are old, and the streets are narrow. Some ... the streets are full ... bazaars. Cairo is famous ... its mosques and museums. The biggest museum is the Cairo museum. Visitors always want to see the King Tut exhibition there.

Cairo has hot summers and mild winters. ... July, the highest temperature is 35,5° C. ... January, the highest temperature is 18,3° C. It seldom rains ... Cairo and the sun shines almost every day.

Ex 8 Translate into Armenian:

The Pyramids in Egypt

The Egyptians have seen the civilization of many nations rise up, progress, flourish, decay and pass away.

Perhaps the first thing for a traveller making a tour of the Nile Valley is to look for the pyramids-particularly the Pyramids of Giza. These tombs of the ancient pharaohs are built on the west bank of the Nile in the neighborhood of Memphis, the capital of ancient Egypt. The construction of pyramids began several thousand years ago. It is said that the first tomb of this kind was erected by Imhotep. His name became legendary among later generations of Egyptians who considered him to be not only an architect, but also a magician, an astronomer and the father of medicine as well.

The Pyramids of Giza are edifices of gigantic size. The largest of them all, the Pyramid of Cheops, rises to a height of more than 150 metres. Cheops reigned over the country in the third millenium B. C. He ordered a tomb to be built for himself as soon as he ascended the throne. Its weight is tremendous, and it took about 30 years to complete the whole work. Thousands of men were employed at the construction site at a time.

Now, the question is what the object of all this immense labor and expense was. Was it to glorify the ambitious ruler? Or to make his name live for ever? The answer to this question is to be found in the beliefs of the ancient Egyptians. Since very early times they believed man to be composed of body and spirit. They thought that the spirit could remain alive after physical death if the body was preserved. Thus every measure was taken to protect the body from destruction. Of course, it was only the mighty and the super-wealthy who could get stone tombs to be erected for their burials. The ordinary people were buried in pits dug in the sand.

Ex. 9 Speak on:

1. Ancient Egypt.
2. Mummies.
3. Pyramids.

Lesson 4

THE PEN STORY

A sharp flint a finger dipped in blood or plant juice these were the tools used by primitive man to record his experiences on cave walls and rocks. As he became more intelligent, man developed more complex writing systems-pictures, symbols, alphabets ... and more efficient writing instruments.

Two of the earliest implements were the brush, employed in China, and the stylus. The stylus, a sharp instrument made of bone or metal, was used by the ancient Greeks and Romans to inscribe signs and words on wax-covered tablets.

On occasions they also used it as a weapon; Julius Caesar was stabbed to death with one in 44 BC

Meanwhile, the ancient Egyptians were writing on papyrus with pen and ink. The ink was basically a mixture of bamboo, soot, water and gum; the pens were made from the hollow tubular of reeds, split and sharpened.

Papyrus and parchment spread to other countries. So did the reed pen. The Romans made their version from bamboo but, instead of splitting it,

they cut one end to a nib-shape, filled the hollow stem with ink, then squeezed it to force the ink onto the nib. One of the first fountain pens.

The stylus was in fashion for some three thousand years; the reed pen for only three hundred because, with the introduction of paper, a much finer instrument was needed. It came in the form of a quill feather taken from the wings of swans, crows or, more often, geese. The new implement inspired the word pen (taken from penna, the Latin term for feather); it also inspired the penknife which was produced as a convenient tool for re-sharpening quills.

From the 6th to the 18th century, the quill was the writing instrument of the western world. King John used one to sign the Magna Carta in 1215; so did the signatories of the American Declaration of Independence in 1776.

The next major step in the pen story was taken in 1809 by Joseph Bramah, an English engineer. He invented a machine for manufacturing quill nibs which were then inserted into holders. The invention accustomed the public to the nib-and-holder system and soon this type of pen was in common use. Within twenty years quill nibs had been replaced by steel ones-mostly made in Birmingham: for the remainder of the 19th century, this city dominated the world's pen industry.

The next chapter in the pen saga begins in 1884 in America... A young insurance agent, Lewis Edson Waterman, tipped his ink-well over a contract just at the moment of signing and consequently lost a sale worth one hundred thousand dollars. This misfortune determined Waterman to design a pen containing its own supply of ink - the fountain pen. Pens with their own ink already existed - Joseph Bramah had patented one in 1809 and, 150 years earlier, Samuel Pepys had used a silver reservoir pen to write part of his diary - but Waterman's model was the first practical one.

While the fountain pen was gaining in popularity, another invention hit the writing public. The ball-point. Although, patents on ball-point pens date back to the 1880's the world's first workable version was developed in 1943 by Lazlo Joseph Biro, a Hungarian refugee living in Argentina. Biro's first customers were the U.K. and U.S. armed forces, for the new pen was unaffected by changes in air pressure and did not leak at high altitudes and could also write underwater.

The latest fashion for writing instruments originated in Japan in 1960: a sharp point made in fine fibres bonded together and fed by a simple capillary system. It became a world-wide best-seller. With the introduction of the fibre-tip pen, one could almost say writing instruments have evolved a full circle: after all, the pieces of reed used by early Egyptians and the brushes of ancient China were, essentially, fibres!

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

alphabet, stylus, inscribe, tubular, bamboo, insurance, altitude, efficient, squeeze, papyrus, occasion, signatory, consequently, fibre, manufacture, sign, reservoir, Argentina.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

գրելու ավելի բարդ համակարգ, Արգենտինայում ապրող, նախնադարյան մարդ, գերիշխել, զրկվեց 100.000 դոլար արժողությամբ վաճառքից, ինքնահոս, Անկախության շոշակագիր, գնդիկավոր գրիչ, հունգարացի փախստական, ոսկրից կամ մետաղից պատրաստված, քայլ կատարել, ապահովագրական գործակալ, գրելու ավելի արդյունավետ գործիքներ, արտոնագրել, զինված ուժեր, կարապների ու ազոավների թևեր:

Ex. 3 Translate into Armenian:

its own supply of ink, hollow tubular of reeds, major step, for the remainder of the 19th century, a world-wide best-seller, to invent a machine, at high altitudes, within 20 years, a simple capillary system, the next chapter in the pen saga, quill nibs; a mixture of bamboo, soot, water and gum; to stab to death, papyrus and parchment.

Ex. 4 Fill in the words or expressions from the text:

1. As he became more intelligent, man developed more ...
2. Two of the earliest ... were the brush, employed ..., and the stylus.
3. The ... was in fashion for some ... years.
4. King John used a quill to sign the ... in 1215.

S. KHASAPETIAN, A. GRIGORIAN

5. For the remainder of the 19th century Birmingham dominated the
6. While the fountain-pen was gaining its ... , another invention hit the writing public.

Ex. 5 Are these statements true or false ?

1. The stylus was in fashion for some 3.000 years.
2. King John used a quill to sign the Declaration of Independence.
3. The ink was a mixture of only soot and water.
4. Lewis Waterman was a young insurance agent.
5. Joseph Bramah was a Hungarian refugee living in America.
6. Biro's first customers were the U. K. and U. S. armed forces.

Ex.6 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A	B
<i>cave</i>	tool or instrument for working with
<i>alphabet</i>	kind of paper made in ancient Egypt from tall water plant or reed
<i>implement</i>	pen with a supply of ink inside the holder
<i>weapon</i>	person or country that has signed an agreement or a treaty
<i>papyrus</i>	the public act by which on July 4, 1776 the second Continental Congress declared the colonies to be free and independent from England
<i>bamboo</i>	smth. used in fighting or struggling
<i>parchment</i>	a republic in South America
<i>fountain-pen</i>	tall plant with hard, hollow, jointed stems
<i>refugee</i>	The Army, the Navy, Air Force
<i>Magna Carta</i>	the letters used in writing a language, arranged in order; the ABC
<i>Declaration of Independence</i>	writing material prepared from the skin of a sheep or goat

<i>armed forces</i>	The "Great Charter" of English liberties, forced from king John by the English barons in 1215
<i>Argentina</i>	person who has been forced to flee from danger, e.g. from floods, war, political persecution
<i>signatory</i>	large, natural hollow under the ground

Ex. 7 Arrange the following words in pairs of antonyms:

<i>major</i>	to be defeated
<i>to gain</i>	complex
<i>fortune</i>	inconvenient
<i>independence</i>	high
<i>convenient</i>	misfortune
<i>latest</i>	to lose
<i>western</i>	next
<i>simple</i>	minor
<i>to win</i>	dependence
<i>affected</i>	eastern
<i>low</i>	earliest
<i>previous</i>	unaffected

Ex. 8 Answer the following questions:

1. What tools did the primitive man use to record his experience ?
2. Where were the brush and stylus employed ?
3. What was Julius Caesar stabbed to death with ?
4. How long were the stylus and the reed pen in fashion ?
5. What writing instrument was the American Declaration of Independence signed with ?
6. Do you know what Magna Carta was ?
7. When and where does the next chapter in the pen saga begin ?
8. Who invented the ball-point pens ?
9. Why did British and American soldiers prefer ball-point pens ?

Ex. 9 Give the summary of “The pen story”.

Ex. 10 Translate into English:

1. Կին ընտրիր քեզ հավասարներից, քանի որ, եթե ընտրես քեզանից բարձրերից, ապա դրանով ոչ թե կին ծեռք կբերես, այլ տեր:
2. Պլինիոս Ավագն (*Pliny the Elder*) ասում էր. «Պետք է խուսափել չար մարդու սիրալիրությունից և բարի մարդու թշնամությունից»:
3. Դեմոկրիտեսն (*Democritus*) ասում էր. «Սիրելի մարդու ուրախությանը պետք է գնալ հրավերով, իսկ փորձությանը՝ անկոչ: Ով չի կարողանում օգնել սիրելիներին, իր անկարողությունն է բացահայտում, իսկ ով չի ցանկանում՝ իր չարությունը»:
4. Պլուտարքոսն (*Plutarch*) ասում էր. «Ճանապարհորդները փութով (*hastily*) ձգտում են դեպի տուն և հայրենիք, իսկ իմաստունները՝ դեպի գիտություն»:
5. Պյութագորասն (*Pythagoras*) ասում էր. «Կրակը և կինը միևնույն բանն են»:
6. Դիոգենեսն (*Diogenes*) ասում էր. «100 տղամարդ մի տանը կարող են ապրել, բայց 2 կին՝ երբեք»:
7. Եգիպտոսի թագավոր Պտղոմեոս I-ը (*Ptolemy I*), որը Ալեքսանդր Մակեդոնացու զորավարներից էր, հետաքրքրվելով երկրաչափությանը, իր մոտ է կանչում Ալեքսանդրիայի մեծ գիտնական և մաթեմատիկոս Էվկլիդեսին (*Euclid*) և հարցնում նրան. «Արդյոք չի՞ կարելի երկրաչափությունը հեշտ կերպով սովորել»: «Դեպի երկրաչափություն տանող արքայական ճանապարհներ չկան», պատասխանում է գիտնականը արժանապատվությամբ: Սա նշանակում է, որ գիտությունը պահանջում է տքնաջան աշխատանք:

Ex. 11 Give the summary of:

THE MIRACLE OF WRITING

Among all the achievements of human beings, the invention of writing is one of the greatest. But perhaps the time will come during our lives when reading and writing become out of date.

Writing was not invented once, but perhaps six different times, in places as far apart as China and America. Each time it started with simple pictures and lines or dots – these were good enough to record objects or

numbers. But something more flexible was needed to record language such as *I shall, please give me, or go quickly.*

A kind of writing which had this flexibility was invented in Mesopotamia, in about 3000 BC. This is the same part of the Middle East that gave us the earliest farms and cities. The writing was made of triangular shapes, and we now call it "cuneiform" writing. Like picture writing, it was used in trade, but it was also important for recording ideas about religion and philosophy. Though we don't know what the language these people spoke sounded like, we know a lot about them from their writing. Their business letters, for example, are not unlike modern ones, with complaints about late payments and deliveries.

Meanwhile the Egyptians had developed another kind of writing—'hieroglyphics'. These were a mixture of pictures and signs which were used by the kings and priests. Egyptian hieroglyphic writing is one of the most beautiful and complicated ways of writing that has been invented. But it was too complicated to become as widely used as cuneiform writing.

Lesson 5

BELLS

When ancient man banged two pieces of metal together and found that he liked the sound, he started a trend. Now, thousands of years later, people all over the world are still enjoying the music of bells.

Historians tell us that the Chinese used bells as long ago as 4000 B C , so the known story of bells goes back almost six thousand years. The people of the Orient liked to decorate their temples and pagodas with bells that gave out a delicate, tinkling sound on the slightest breeze.

In ancient Greece and Rome, bells were hung on the tombs of kings, and they also formed part of the equipment of war. Sentries in the Greek army rang a handbell when they made their rounds upon the ramparts of a fortress. Bells made good warning signals.

From Biblical times on, bells were used to decorate clothing. Persian women wore bells on their ankles, and in other parts of the world some high-born ladies wore little bells at their waists or decorated their high-heeled, curved shoes with a bell on each pointed toe.

Around the fifteenth century, society people quit wearing bells as decoration and left that custom to the court jesters, who wore them on their caps, shoes and elbows. The jester, or “fool”, was hired to entertain the king, and the “cap and bells” became his trademark.

In olden times, people believed that demons and ghosts and witches could be scared away by the beating of gongs or the ringing of bells. On Midsummer Eve, when the witches were supposed to gather, church bells were rung all night long to drive them away. In some parts of India, young children wore bells around their ankles to scare away evil spirits, and in Africa, medicine men and witch doctors rang a bell to drive away the evil spirits that caused illness. Sometimes they even hung a bell over the doorway of a house where someone was sick.

It was also believed that bells could have a great effect upon the weather, especially on the thunder and lightning that were thought to be controlled by demons. About 900 A D Pope John IX ordered that bells be rung in churches as a defense against lightning.

Since earliest times, bells have been used for very practical purposes. For centuries, it was customary in many European countries to ring a curfew bell. The word *curfew* comes from the French words *couvre feu*, meaning “to cover the fire”. In those days, most buildings were made of wood and caught fire very easily. It was important to make sure that all the fires were carefully covered before people went to sleep.

For more than a thousand years, bells have been rung to mark the hours of the day. The exact date when clocks were invented is unknown, but the very early connection between bells and clocks is clearly shown by the German word for bell (*glocke*) and the French (*cloche*). The English word bell comes from the old Anglo-Saxon word *bellan*, meaning “to bark.”

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

equipment, slight, Orient, rampart, biblical, ankle, curved, entertain, ghost, thunder, trademark, hire, lightning, curfew, scare, witches, customary.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

բարձրակրունկ կոշիկներ, ամբողջ գիշեր, համոզվել, որոտ ու կայծակ, մետաղի երկու կտոր, շրջայց կատարել, ազնվածին կանայք, մեծ ներգործություն ունենալ, ամենաթեթև զեփյուռ, զգուշացնող ազդանշան, հնչյուն արձակել, չար ոգիներ, քշել, բիրիական ժամանակներից ի վեր:

Ex. 3 Translate into Armenian:

as long as 4000 BC, the connection between bells and clocks, to use for practical purposes, to start a trend, is clearly shown, to cause illness, on Midsummer Eve, for more than a thousand years, to ring a curfew bell, the exact date, from the old Anglo-Saxon word, people all over the world, court jester, formed part of the equipment of war.

Ex. 4 Fill in the words or phrases from the text:

1. Pope John IX ordered that ... be rung in churches as a defense ...
2. In those days, most buildings were made of ... and caught ... very easily.
3. In ancient Greece and Rome bells were hung on the tombs of ...
4. People believed that ... and ... and ... could be scared ... by the beating of gongs.
5. Persian women wore bells on their

Ex. 5 Answer the following questions:

1. When did the Chinese start using bells according to historians?
2. How did the people of the Orient use bells?
3. What purposes were bells used for in ancient Greece and Rome?
4. Who wore bells in the 15th century?
5. Why were church bells rung on Midsummer Eve?
6. What did Pope John IX order to do?
7. Since when have bells been used in clocks?

Ex. 6 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A	B
<i>toe</i>	spirit of a dead person appearing to somebody still living
<i>ghost</i>	woman said to use magic for evil purposes
<i>ankle</i>	evil, wicked or cruel supernatural being or spirit
<i>sentry</i>	soldier posted to keep watch and guard
<i>jester</i>	finger on the foot
<i>witch</i>	joint connecting the foot with the leg
<i>demon</i>	person whose duty was to make jokes to amuse the court

Ex. 7 Translate into English:

1. Մարդկային կյանքը նման է մի օրվա. բացվեց առավոտը, դեռ ոչինչ չարած՝ վրա է հասնում իրիկունը:
2. Այս մեծ աշխարհում մարդու ամենամեծ արատը նմանվելու գայթակղությունն է: Ով աշխատում է նմանվել, կորցնում է ինքն իրեն:
3. Աշակերտները պարտավոր են վարձահատույց լինել ուսուցիչներին: Ուշիմները՝ ավելի շատ, որովհետև շատ բան են սովորել, իսկ անմիտներն (*brainless*) առավել ևս (*at the most*), որովհետև ուսուցիչներին խիստ վշտացրել են, - ասել է մի փիլիսոփա:
4. Իշխանավորը պարտավոր է երեք բան հիշել. նախ՝ որ մարդկանց իշխան է, երկրորդ՝ որ իշխան է օրենքի լծի տակ և երրորդ՝ որ միշտ չի իշխելու:
5. Համբերությունը դառն է, բայց նրա պտուղը քաղցր է: (*Ռուստ*)
6. Կորած է այն օրը, որի ընթացքում դուք ոչ մի անգամ չեք ծիծաղել:
- 7 Տեսնել անարդարությունը և լռել, նշանակում է անծամբ մասնակցել դրան: (*Վոլտեր*)
8. Խիղճը օրենքների օրենքն է, - ասել է փիլիսոփաներից մեկը:

Ex. 8 Give the summary of the text “Bells”.

Ex. 9 Read the text and speak about the English traditions: —

If you arrive in Great Britain you will hear the word “tradition” everywhere. Englishmen have sentimental love for things and traditions because they are old. They never throw away old things.

For example, in many houses of Great Britain they have fire-places and though their bedrooms are awfully cold the English people don't want to have central heating because they don't want to have changes. Therefore the Yeomen-Warders are dressed in traditional medieval clothes and the traditional dress of the Horse Guards regiment has existed since the twelfth century. This dress costs a lot of money and seems very funny nowadays but Englishmen stand for it because it's their traditional dress.

In the House of Lords there are two rows of benches for lords and a sack of wool for the Lord Chancellor to sit on it. This is so because in the old times wool made England rich and powerful. In the House of Commons which is not big and quite simple, you'll see two rows of benches for the two parties: the government on one side and the opposition-on the other. In front of the benches there is the strip of a carpet and when a member speaking in the House puts his foot beyond that strip, there is a shout “Order!”. This dates from the time when the members had swords on them and during the discussion might want to start fighting. The word “order” reminded them that no fighting was allowed in the House.

Another old custom remains from the time when there were a lot of robbers in London. In those days the shouting “Who goes home ?” was often heard in the Houses of Parliament and the members went in groups along the dark narrow streets of the old city. In modern London with its well-lit streets the shouting “Who goes home ?” sounds very strange but it is still heard.

These are some of the traditions of which Great Britain has so many.

Lesson 6

SAN MARINO - ANCIENT LAND OF LIBERTY

The San Marino Republic is the oldest and the smallest independent state all over the world. Its territory is 60,57 sq./km. It is mainly a hilly region overlooked by Mount Titano – 750 m. above sea level. On the south-western side of the mountain stands the town of San Marino, the capital of the republic. Surrounding the mountain are eight villages, the famous San Marino Castles. Each of them is run by a council called “Castle Board”, presided over by a “Captain of the Castle”. The republic’s territory is therefore divided into 9 administrative districts. The Republic of San Marino lies in the heart of Italy.

Its friendly and peace-loving population is about 23, 000 people. Italian is the official language, the religion is Catholicism, and the currency unit is San Marino-Lira, equivalent to the Italian Lira. Its climate is mild and healthy thanks to the state’s nearness to the Adriatic Sea.

According to the legend, Marino, a Christian stone-cutter from Arbe, a Dalmatian island, came to Rimini in the 4th century AD in order to work in the harbour building site. Persecuted by the edicts issued by Emperor Diocletian against the Christians, he allegedly retreated on the Mount Titano. After some time other Brothers, attracted by the saint’s repute, joined him and created the first Christian community on the Mount Titano. In the meantime Marino, appointed Deacon by the Bishop of Rimini, received the mount as a present from Donna Felicissima, a Roman patrician lady who became converted to Christian faith.

When Marino died, the community did not break up but based its common life on the Saint’s last words: “I leave you free from any other man”

San Marino’s golden hour was when Napoleon Bonaparte came to Italy and passed near the tiny Republic. Impressed by the pride of its people and by their freedom-loving tradition, he declared: “We must preserve San Marino as an example of liberty”. He sent Monge, his ambassador and a famous mathematician, to the Titano giving him the task to express his friendship to its inhabitants. So meaningful and

important a tribute had never been paid before to the San Marino Republic whose intangibility received in this way the most solemn acknowledgement. Napoleon never changed his mind. And after Napoleon's death the independence of San Marino was acknowledged and confirmed during the congress of Vienna in 1815, and its name, along with its sovereignty characteristics, was included in the number of European states.

The Council Great and General is the Republic's Parliament. It counts 60 members who are directly elected by the people every 5 years.

It exercises the legislative, judiciary and administrative power. The passing of bills and regulations, the ratifying of treaties and conventions and the appointment of diplomatic and consular representatives lie all within its province. Moreover, the Council has the right to concede Mercy, Amnesty and Rehabilitation. Two Captains Regent, the state Congress, the Council of the Twelve, Government Syndics and Regency Inspectors are elected within the Council.

In order to be elected Captain Regent the following prerequisites are needed: to be a member of the Council Great and General, to be 25 years old and to have San Marino citizenship by birth.

The Republic of San Marino is a permanent member of the Council of Europe and an observer-country at the United Nations Organization in New York.

The flag of San Marino consists of two colored bands: the upper one is white standing for peace and the lower one is light blue standing for liberty. In the middle of the flag there is the Official coat of Arms of the Republic. The exact year of the adoption of the flag is still unknown but it undoubtedly was before 1797.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

rehabilitation, prerequisite, judiciary, sovereignty, characteristics, castle, currency, council, patrician, Catholicism, administrative, Adriatic, persecute, allegedly, intangibility, acknowledgement, mathematician, Dalmatian.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

մշտական անդամ, պայմանագրերի վավերացում, վարչական շրջաններ, դեսպան, Ադրիատիկ ծով, մեղմ և առողջարար կլիմա, տրոհվել, անկասկած, դրամական միավոր, հալածված, հռչակավոր մաթեմատիկոս, քրիստոնեական առաջին համայնքը, փոխել մտադրությունը, պետական զինանշան, ազատությունը խորհրդանշող բաց կապույտ, դրոշի ընդունման ստույգ տարին, եվրախորհուրդ, ճանաչել անկախությունը:

Ex. 3 Translate into Armenian:

in order to be elected; Captain Regent; intangibility; to concede Mercy, Amnesty and Rehabilitation; so meaningful and important a tribute; diplomatic representatives, the edicts issued by Emperor Diocletian; thanks to; the following prerequisites are needed; observer-country; peace-loving population; Castle Board; equivalent to; all over the world.

Ex. 4 Are these statements true or false ?

1. The San Marino republic is the youngest and the largest independent state all over the world.
2. The capital of the republic is San Marino.
3. The currency unit of San Marino is dollar.
4. The republic of San Marino lies in the heart of Spain.
5. The republic's territory is divided into 9 administrative districts.

Ex. 5 Fill in the blanks with words or expressions from the text:

1. Marino who was appointed Deacon by the Bishop of Rimini, received the mount as ...
2. Italian is ... and the currency unit is San Marino Lira.
3. San Marino is mainly a ... region.
4. Each of the Castles is run by a council called ...
5. The Council Great and General is the republic's ...

Ex 6 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A	B
<i>tiny</i>	state of being free (from captivity, slavery, etc.)
<i>United Nations</i>	an emblem on a shield, that serves as the insignia of a nation, family, etc.
<i>liberty</i>	people living in a place, country, etc.
<i>coat of arms</i>	decree; order or proclamation issued by authority
<i>Catholicism</i>	very small
<i>population</i>	not dependent on or controlled by other persons or things
<i>edict</i>	town or city where the government of a country is carried on
<i>independent</i>	an international organization comprising most of the countries of the world, formed in 1945 to promote peace, security and economic development
<i>capital</i>	teaching, beliefs of the Church of Rome

Ex. 7 Answer the following questions:

1. Why is this tiny and proud republic called San Marino ?
2. When and why did Marino come to Rimini ?
3. Who presented the mountain to Marino ?
4. When did Marino's golden hour come ?
5. What was Napoleon impressed by and what did he declare ?
6. When did the Congress of Vienna take place ?
7. What is the Parliament of San Marino called ?
8. What prerequisites are necessary for a person in order to be elected Captain Regent ?
9. What do the two colors on the flag symbolize ?
10. What does our Armenian tricolor symbolize ?

Ex. 8 Translate into English:

1. Հայկական դրոշը կոչվում է եռագույն, որովհետև բաղկացած է երեք գույներից՝ կարմիր, որը խորհրդանշում է ժողովրդի թափած արյունը, կապույտ, որը խորհրդանշում է երկինքը և նարնջագույն, որը խորհրդանշում է հայրենի հողը:
2. Հայաստանը փոքր ու լեռնային երկիր է: Նրա տարածքն ընդամենը 29,800 կմ² է:
3. Մեր մայրաքաղաք Երևանը հնագույն քաղաքներից է աշխարհում: Այն ավելի քան 2792 տարեկան է:
4. Հայերը հայտնի են որպես հպարտ, խաղաղասեր, հյուրընկալ, տաղանդավոր և բարեսիրտ մարդիկ:
5. Սան Մարինոն շատ փոքր պետություն է, բայց տարեցտարի ավելի ու ավելի շատ զբոսաշրջիկներ է գրավում:
6. Ճանապարհորդները մեծապես տպավորված էին Հանրապետության հրապարակով և շքեղ հյուրանոցով:
7. Ինչպիսի՞ն է Հայաստանի կլիման: Կարելի է ասել՝ այն այնքան էլ մեղմ չէ: Չմռանը շատ ցուրտ է, ամռանը՝ շատ շոգ:

Ex. 9 Give the summary of:

VENICE

Venice is located in northeastern Italy. It is situated on 120 islands and has a population of 309,422 (1991) not counting tourists who seem to outnumber its citizens. The islands on which the city is built are connected by about 400 bridges. The Grand Canal is about 3 km long and winds through Venice from northwest to southeast, dividing the city into 2 nearly equal portions. The basis of the Venetian economy is tourism. Venice also plays host to numerous art and film festivals and other special events throughout the year. According to tradition Venice was founded in AD 452. Inhabitants of northern Italian cities took refuge on the lagoon's islands to escape the Teutonic tribes invading Italy during the 5th century. In 679 the Venetians organized a republic under an elected leader known as the doge. The Crusaders and the resulting developments of trade with Asia led to the establishment of Venice as the greatest commercial center for trade with the East. Venice became a rigid oligarchy by late 1200s. Wars of conquest enabled Venice to acquire neighboring territories, and by the late 1400s, the city-state was the

leading maritime power in the Christian world. In 1453 Constantinople fell to the Turks and with it did the Byzantine Empire too cease to exist. While Venice still had its land possessions to the North and West it is from the East that it derived the bulk of its wealth and this door was now closed. In the early part of the 19th century Venice came under the control of Austria after its defeat by the armies of Napoleon. It finally broke free from its Hapsburg masters as part of Garibaldi's united Italy.

Today Venice faces many challenges, including loss of population to other areas and physical damage from flooding, sinkage, air and water pollution, and age. After severe flooding in 1966, an international effort to preserve historic Venice was coordinated by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), and many structures were renovated and preserved. Flooding has occurred throughout the history of the city and continues to be a concern but experiments using mechanical barriers may help minimize the damage.

Many consider Venice one of the most beautiful cities in the world. The city buildings and decorations range in style from Byzantine to Renaissance. The city's center and most frequented attraction is Saint Mark's Square, which contains Saint Mark's Cathedral and the Doges' Palace. It is also home to thousands of pigeons which are kept fed by offerings from all of the tourists.

Lesson 7

Alexander the Great

Alexander the Great or Alexander III or Alexander of Macedonia was king of Macedonia and one of the greatest generals in history. Few individuals have had the sort of impact on history that Alexander did.

Alexander was born in Pella, Macedonia. He was the son of Philip of Macedonia. But he was even more ambitious than his father. He wept bitterly when he heard of Philip's conquests and said, "My father will get ahead of me in everything, and will leave nothing great for me to do."

Even as a boy Alexander was fearless and strong. He tamed the beautiful and spirited Bucephalus, a horse that no one else dared to touch or ride. Later, this famous steed carried him as far as India, where it died. Alexander built the city of Bucephala on the Hydaspes River in memory

of his beloved horse. Philip was so proud of Alexander's power over the horse that he said, "O my son, seek out a kingdom worthy of yourself, for Macedonia is too little for you."

When Alexander was 13 years old, he became the pupil of Aristotle. He was always eager to learn. Aristotle inspired the talented youth with a great love for literature. He took part in sports and daily exercise to develop a strong body. Aristotle also inspired in Alexander a keen interest in other countries and races of people, and in animals and plants. When he was only 18, he commanded part of Philip's cavalry at the battle of Chaeronea. Alexander also acted as his father's ambassador to Athens.

In 336 B.C. Philip II was assassinated and 20-year-old Alexander became king of Macedonia. The other Greek states had grown restless under Macedonian rule. While Alexander was away making war on some barbarian tribes in the north, someone spread a story that he was dead. The people in the city of Thebes revolted and called upon the people of Athens to join them. Alexander soon appeared before Thebes with his army. His soldiers stormed the city. Every building in Thebes was destroyed, except the temples and the house of the poet Pindar. About 30,000 inhabitants were sold into slavery.

The ambitious young king then turned his thoughts to conquering Persia. He crossed the Hellespont with an army of 35,000 soldiers in the spring of 334 B.C. The Persians met him on the banks of the Granicus River.

Alexander stormed across the river with his cavalry. This victory opened all Asia Minor to him. Only Halicarnassus withstood a long siege.

In 333 B.C., Alexander became seriously ill. But he recovered and marched along the coast into Syria. The king of Persia, Darius III, raised a large army. He fortified a riverbank near Issus behind Alexander. Alexander turned north and routed the Greek and Persian heavy infantry with his phalanx. He captured the king's camp, including Darius' wife and mother. His gallantry toward them was his finest act. Alexander then marched south into Phoenicia and captured Tyre after a seven-month siege. About 8,000 Tyrians were slain and 30,000 sold into slavery. Alexander's victory over Tyre is sometimes considered his greatest military achievement.

Alexander next went to Egypt. The Egyptians welcomed him as a deliverer, because they hated their harsh Persian rulers. Alexander founded a city on a strip of land between Lake Mareotis and the Mediterranean Sea. This city, Alexandria, became a world center of commerce and learning. While it was being built, Alexander made the long, dangerous march to the temple and oracle of Zeus-Ammon, in the Libyan desert. Alexander was told that he was the son of the god and would conquer the world.

Alexander turned again to the Persian front in 331 B C. Darius had collected an enormous army. They met in a vast plain near Arbela, east of the Tigris River. The Persian cavalry outflanked Alexander's left and captured his camp. But, with a charge which he led himself, Alexander routed Darius, and the Persian Army retired to the east. The battle of Arbela is also known as the Battle of Gaugamela. It is considered one of the most decisive battles in history.

The city of Babylon surrendered, and Alexander easily captured the Persian cities of Susa and Persepolis. These cities yielded him vast treasures of gold and silver. All the inhabitants of Persepolis were either killed or sold into slavery. Alexander burned Persepolis in revenge for the Persian burning of Athens in 480 B C.

Alexander crossed the Zagros Mountains into Media in 330 B C. Darius had fled there, and was soon afterward killed by his own nobles. His death left Alexander king of Asia. He marched on until he came to Bactria and Sogdiana. It took two years to pacify the region. Alexander married Roxana, the daughter of a Sogdian baron.

In Sogdiana, Alexander lost his temper and killed a close friend, Clitus, in a drunken quarrel. This cost him the sympathy of his Macedonian troops. There were plots against his life, and he executed several prominent people.

Alexander reinforced his troops with Iranians and reached the rich plains of India in 326 B C. He defeated an Indian prince, Porus, in this region and planned to march to the Ganges River. But his army mutinied, and he had to return to Babylon which he made his capital city.

Alexander then became busy with the organization and administration of his empire. At the height of his power, his realm stretched from the Ionian Sea to northern India. He planned to make Asia and Europe one country and combine the best of the East with the West.

To achieve his goal, Alexander encouraged intermarriages, setting an example by marrying a Persian princess himself.

He encouraged the spread of Greek ideas, customs, and laws into Asia. When he heard that some of his provincial officials ruled unjustly, he replaced them. To receive recognition as the supreme ruler, he required the provinces to worship him as a god.

When Alexander saw the breadths of his domain, he wept for there were no more worlds to conquer. Alexander had vast plans but he was taken seriously ill with malaria at Babylon. The simple remedies of the day did not help him. He died on June 13, 323 B C. His body was placed in a gold coffin and taken to Memphis, in Egypt. Later it was carried to Alexandria, and placed in a beautiful tomb.

Alexander left no choice for a successor. His only son, Alexander IV, was born after Alexander's death. As a result, Alexander's leading generals fought among themselves for control of the Empire.

In the power struggle Alexander's mother Olympia, his wife Roxana, his half-witted half-brother and his infant son were assassinated by one force or another. The unified empire Alexander had conquered quickly fell apart. The real powers went to the families of two generals, now kings, Ptolemy and Seleucus, of Egypt and Syria respectively. Both would fight back and forth for generations until, in the century before the birth of Christ, both fell under the control of Rome, along with Macedonia and all of Greece.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

ambitious, memory, inspire, cavalry, ambassador, assassinate, barbarian, Darius III, rout, infantry, phalanx, gallantry, Phoenicia, deliverer, commerce, oracle, decisive, pacify, reinforce, sympathy, height, realm.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

կոչ արեցին աթենացիներին, իր փաղանգով, ռազմական ամենամեծ նվաճումը, դիմավորեցին նրան որպես ազատարարի, իր նպատակին հասնելու համար, դառնորեն արտասվել, տաղանդավոր պատանի, առևտրի և կրթության համաշխարհային կենտրոն, պարսից հեծելա-

գորը, բուռն հետաքրքրություն առաջացնել, լուրջ հիվանդանալ, Մա-
րեոտիս լճի և Միջերկրական ծովի միջև:

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

were assassinated by one force or another, lost his temper, in revenge for the Persian burning of Athens, after a seven-month siege, one of the most decisive battles in history, at the height of his power, to fall apart, no one else dared to touch or ride, to raise a large army, his gallantry toward them, yielded him vast treasures of gold and silver, in the memory of his beloved horse, routed the Greek and Persian heavy infantry, is also known as, to encourage intermarriages.

Ex. 4 Fill in the blanks with words or expressions from the text:

1. He planned to make Asia and Europe one...
2. The battle of Gaugamela is considered one of the ...
3. Alexander captured Tyre after ... siege.
4. Alexander seriously with malaria.
5. The Persians met Alexander on the banks ...
6. The Egyptians welcomed Alexander as their

Ex. 5 Are these statements true or false?

1. Alexander reached the rich plains of India in 356 B C.
2. The battle of Arbela took place in 331 B C.
3. Alexander's father was a poor peasant.
4. At the age of 13 Alexander became the pupil of Plato.
5. Alexander's only son was born after his death.
6. Alexander of Macedonia was assassinated by Persian plotters.

Ex. 6 Arrange the following terms in pairs of synonyms:

commerce

to retire

deliverer

goal

aim, purpose

immense, vast

to seize

to withdraw

<i>remedy</i>	shore
<i>to capture</i>	trade
<i>to slay</i>	distinguished, important
<i>enormous</i>	to kill, to murder
<i>prominent</i>	saviour, rescuer
<i>coast</i>	cure

Ex. 7 Match the following words with their definitions:

<i>battle</i>	soldiers who fight on horseback
<i>unified</i>	kingdom
<i>empire</i>	success (in war, a contest, game, etc.)
<i>domain</i>	footsoldiers
<i>cavalry</i>	(in ancient Greece) body of soldiers in close formation for fighting
<i>infantry</i>	fight, esp. between organized and armed forces
<i>realm</i>	(in ancient Greece) place where questions about the future were asked of the gods; priest giving the answers
<i>phalanx</i>	lands under the rule of a government, ruler, etc.
<i>oracle</i>	group of countries under a single supreme authority
<i>victory</i>	united

Ex. 8 Translate into English:

1. Ալեքսանդրը ապրեց 32 տարի և 8 ամիս, իսկ թագավորեց 12 տարի և 8 ամիս: Նա շատ գեղեցիկ էր ու չափազանց գործունյա, կրակոտ էր ու ճարպիկ: Բնավորությամբ չափազանց արի էր և փառասեր, վտանգների մեծ սիրահար էր և աստվածների եռանդուն պաշտող: Ոչ ոք չէր կարող նրա նման բարձրացնել զինվորների ոգին, հուսադրել նրանց անձնական անվեհերությամբ, ոչնչացնել վախը վտանգի առջև: Նրան անհնար էր մոլորեցնել ու խաբել: Սեփական հաճույքների համար դրամ ծախսելիս չափազանց ժլատ էր, առատաձեռն էր բարեգործության մեջ:

2. Նվաճելով Պարսկաստանը, Ալեքսանդրը չմոռացավ այցի գնալ Կյուրոսի գերեզմանին և տեսավ, որ բացի դագաղից ու մահճից, ամեն ինչ տարել են: Կյուրոսի աճյունին էլ վերաբերվել են առանց հարգանքի. դագաղի կափարիչը հանված էր, դիակը դեն նետված: Ալեքսանդրը հրամայեց լրիվ կարգի բերել Կյուրոսի գերեզմանը. դագաղի մեջ դնել անվնաս մնացած աճյունի մնացորդները, ծածկել դագաղը կափարիչով, մահիճը փաթաթել ժապավեններով և արքայավայել թաղել:
3. Այն վայրում, ուր տեղի էր ունեցել ճակատամարտը, Ալեքսանդրը երկու քաղաք հիմնեց՝ մեկն անվանեց Նիկեա, որովհետև այդտեղ հաղթել էր հնդիկներին, իսկ մյուսը՝ Բուկեփալ՝ իր ձիու՝ Բուկեփալասի հիշատակին, որը ոչ թե զոհվեց ինչ-որ մեկի նետից, այլ ուժասպառ եղավ տոթից և տարիքից (նա մոտ 30 տարեկան էր):
4. Մի անգամ, զինարարուքի ժամանակ, Ալեքսանդրի ամենամոտիկ ընկեր Կլիտոսը, լրիվ հարբած, սկսեց չափից ավելի մեծարել Փիլիպոսին և նվաստացնել Ալեքսանդրին ու նրա գործերը: Նա պարծենում էր, որ Գրանիկոսի ձիամարտում ինքն է փրկել Ալեքսանդրին: Առաջ մեկնելով իր աջ ձեռքը, նա բացականչեց. «Ահա այս նույն ձեռքը, Ալեքսանդր, այն ժամանակ փրկեց քեզ»: Ալեքսանդրը այլևս չդիմանալով հարբած Կլիտոսի հանդգնությանը, ցատկոտ վեր թռավ, խլեց թիկնապահներից մեկի նիզակը և սպանեց Կլիտոսին: Նա միանգամից հասկացավ, թե ինչ սարսափելի բան է արել Ասում են, որ նա նիզակը խրել է պատի մեջ և ցանկացել է նետվել նրա վրա, գտնելով, որ արժանի չէ ապրելու այն բանից հետո, որ հարբած վիճակում սպանել է ընկերոջը:
5. Երբ Դարեհը մեռավ, նրան արքայավայել թաղեցին, նրա զավակները Ալեքսանդրից այնպիսի բարեկեցություն ու դաստիարակություն ստացան, որը նրանք կարող էին ստանալ միայն Դարեհից, եթե նա արքա մնար:
6. «Դուք կարող եք ասել, որ բոլոր հաղթանակները ես ձեռք եմ բերել ձեր ջանքերի ու տառապանքների գնով, ինքս չչարչարվելով ու չտանջվելով: Չեզանից ո՞վ է ինձանից շատ չարչարվել: Թող հանվի և իր վերքերը ցույց տա նա, ով ունի: Իսկ ես, իմ հերթին, ցույց կտամ ինձ: Իմ մարմնի վրա անվնաս տեղ չկա: Չկա այնպիսի զենք, որը ինձ վրա իր հետքերը թողած չլինի: Ես վիրավորվել եմ թրից, ինձ խոցել են աղեղներից և մեքենաներից արծակված նետերով...»- ահա թե ինչ ասաց դառնացած Ալեքսանդրը իր դեմ ըմբոստացած հոգնատանջ զորքին:
7. Ասում են, որ երբ Ալեքսանդրի մահվան մասին լուրը հասավ Դարեհի մորը, նա պատռեց վրայի հագուստը, սգո շորեր հագավ և ընկավ գետնին: Նա հրաժարվեց սննդից և լույսից: Նա չդիմացավ

իր վշտին և հինգ օր անց մահացավ: Նա ուժ գտավ ապրել Դարեհի կործանումից հետո, սակայն չկարողացավ ապրել Ալեքսանդրից հետո:

Ex. 9 Speak on:

1. Alexander's boyhood.
2. Alexander's youth.
3. Conquest of Persia.
4. The battle of Arbela.
5. Victory in India.
6. Alexander's death.

Ex. 10 Render in English:

Ալեքսանդր Մեծը կամ Ալեքսանդր Մակեդոնացին զորավար և պետական գործիչ էր, Սակեդոնիայի թագավոր մ.թ.ա. 336-ից: Նա Մակեդոնիայի թագավոր Փիլիպոս II-ի որդին էր: Նա ծնվել է մ.թ.ա. 356թ. Պելլայում: Ալեքսանդրին կրթել և դաստիարակել է Արիստոտելը: Ալեքսանդրը աչքի էր ընկնում համառ կամքով և քաջությամբ: Նրա բանակը կարգապահ էր և լավ մարզված: Մ.թ.ա. 334-ի գարնանը նա արշավանք սկսեց Պարսկաստանի դեմ: Ալեքսանդր Մակեդոնացու զորաբանակը անցավ Յելլեսպոնտոսը (այժմ՝ Դարդանել) և մայիսին Գրանիկոն գետի մոտ պարտության մատնեց պարսիկներին: Մ.թ.ա. 333- աշնանը պարսից Դարեհ III թագավորը փորձեց ոչնչացնել հունամակեդոնական զորքերն Իսոս քաղաքի մոտ, բայց կրկին պարտվեց և փախավ: 332-ին Ալեքսանդրը, ընկճելով փյունիկյան Տյուրոս քաղաքի դիմադրությունը, գրավեց ծովափնյա բոլոր նավահանգիստները, որով ապահովեց իր տիրապետությունը ծովում: Մ.թ.ա. 332-331-ի ձմռանը առանց դիմադրության գրավեց Եգիպտոսը: Քրմերը նրան պաշտոնապես ճանաչեցին Եգիպտոսի թագավոր: Նույն տարում մտավ Սիջազետը և Տիգրիսի ափին՝ Գավգամելայի ճակատամարտում ջախջախեց պարսիկներին, գրավեց Բաբելոնը և այն դարձրեց իր մայրաքաղաքը:

Իր իշխանությունն ամրապնդելու համար Ալեքսանդրը հիմնեց մոտ 70 քաղաք-գաղութներ, որոնց մեծ մասը կրում էին Ալեքսանդրի անունը: Մ.թ.ա. 329-ին ներխուժեց Միջին Ասիա, մ.թ.ա. 327-ի գարնանը մտավ Արևմտյան Հնդկաստան և 326-ին գրավեց Փենջաբը: Ալեքսանդր

Մակեդոնացին նպատակ ուներ շարունակել արշավանքը դեպի Փանգոն, բայց հանդիպեց հոգնատանջ զորքի բացահայտ դիմադրությանը: Մ.թ.ա. 324-ին ստիպված բանակին հրամայեց վերադառնալ կայսրության մայրաքաղաք Բաբելոն: Այստեղ նոր արշավանքների նախապատրաստվելիս՝ Ալեքսանդր Մակեդոնացին մահացավ մ.թ.ա. 323թ. հունիսի 13-ին, դողերոցից: Նրա ստեղծած վիթխարի, բայց անկայուն տերությունը տրոհվեց մի քանի պետությունների:

Ex. 11 Give the summary of:

Diogenes and Alexander the Great

There lived a wise man in ancient Greece whose name was Diogenes. Men came from all parts of the land to see him and talk to him. Diogenes was a strange man. He said that no man needed much and so he did not live in a house but slept in a barrel which he rolled about from place to place. He spent his days sitting in the sun and saying wise things to those who were around him.

When Alexander the Great came to that town he went to see the wise man. He found Diogenes outside the town lying on the ground by his barrel. He was enjoying the sun. When he saw the king he sat up and looked at Alexander. Alexander greeted him and said:

“Diogenes, I have heard very much of you. Is there anything I can do for you?” “Yes,” said Diogenes. “Stand from between me and the sun”.

The king was very much surprised. But this answer did not make him angry. He turned to his officers with the following words: “Say what you like, but if I were not Alexander, I would like to be Diogenes”.

Lesson 8

Julius Caesar

/Part I/

Julius Caesar was born in Rome in 102 or 100 B C to a well-known patrician family. His father and namesake, Gaius Julius Caesar, achieved the rank of praetor. His mother was from a rich and influential family of plebeian stock. As a young boy, Caesar lived in a modest house. He learnt to speak several languages. The Julii Caesarii, although of impec-

cable aristocratic patrician stock, were not rich by the standards of the Roman nobility, but Caesar's paternal aunt, Julia, married Gaius Marius, a talented general and reformer of the Roman army. Marius was also the leader of the Populares faction of the Senate, frequently opposed to the Optimates conservatives. Towards the end of Marius's life in 86 B C., internal politics reached a breaking point. Several disputes of the Marius faction against Lucius Cornelius Sulla led to civil war and eventually opened the way to Sulla's dictatorship. Caesar was tied to the Marius party through family connections. Not only he was Marius's nephew, he was also married to Cornelia Cinilla, whose father was Marius's greatest supporter and Sulla's enemy.

Thus, when Sulla emerged as the winner of this civil war and began his program of proscriptions, Caesar, not yet 20 years old, was in a bad position. Sulla ordered him to divorce Cornelia in 82 B C., but Caesar refused and prudently left Rome to hide. Only the intervention of his family and closest friends saved him from certain proscription and death. Despite Sulla's pardon, Caesar did not remain in Rome and left for military service in Asia and Cilicia. During these campaigns he served under the command of Lucius Licinius Lucullus and distinguished himself for bravery in combat.

Back in Rome in 78 B C., when Sulla died, Caesar began his political career in the Forum at Rome as an advocate, known for his oratory and a ruthless prosecution of former governors notorious for extortion and corruption. Aiming a rhetorical perfection, Caesar traveled to Rhodes for philosophical and oratorical studies.

On the way, Caesar was kidnapped by pirates. When they demanded a ransom of 20 talents, he laughed at them, saying that they did not know who they had captured. Instead, he ordered them to ask for 50. They accepted, and Caesar sent his followers to various cities to collect the ransom money. 38 days later, they returned with the ransom and Caesar was set free. As soon as he was ransomed, he organized a naval force, captured the pirates and put them to death by crucifixion. In 69 B C., Caesar became a widower after Cornelia's death trying to deliver a stillborn son. In the same year, he lost his aunt Julia, to whom he was very attached. During the funerals Caesar delivered eulogy speeches from the rostra. Julia's funeral was filled with political connotations, since Caesar insisted on parading Marius's funeral mask. This was the first

attack on the Sullan proscription laws of the former decade. Although Caesar was very fond of both women, these speeches were interpreted by his political opponents as propaganda for his upcoming election for the office of quaestor.

In 59 B.C. Caesar was elected senior Consul of the Roman Republic by the Centuriate Assembly. His junior partner was his political enemy Marcus Calpurnius Bibulus, a member of the Optimates faction. The first act of Bibulus as Consul was to retire from all political activity to make Caesar's life difficult during his Consulship. Therefore, Caesar needed allies and he found them where none of his enemies expected.

At this time the leading general Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus (Pompey the Great) was fighting in the Senate for farmlands for his veterans, without success. A former Consul, Marcus Licinius Crassus, allegedly the richest man in Rome, was also having problems in obtaining his long-desired military command against the Parthian Empire. Caesar the Consul was in desperate need of Crassus's money and Pompey's influence, so an informal alliance was created. Historians call this union the First Triumvirate (rule by three men). To confirm the alliance, Pompey married Caesar's only daughter Julia. Despite the differences in age and upbringing, this political marriage proved to be a love match.

Following a difficult year as Consul, Caesar was given Proconsul powers to govern Gaul for 5 years. In 54 B.C., Julia died in childbirth, leaving both Pompey and Caesar heart broken. Crassus was killed in 53 B.C. during his ill-fated campaign in Parthia. Without Crassus or Julia, Pompey began to drift towards the Optimates faction. Still away in Gaul, Caesar tried to secure Pompey's support by offering him one of his nieces in marriage, but Pompey refused. Instead, Pompey married Cornelia Metella, the daughter of one of Caesar's greatest enemies.

When Caesar was in Gaul and organized the conquered territories, Pompey and Crassus tried to enlarge their power too. Pompey was successful: in 52, he was elected "consul without colleague" and yielded almost dictatorial authority. Crassus was less fortunate: after his consulship, he became governor of Syria with special prerogatives, but was defeated by the Parthians, who lived in Mesopotamia and Iran. Crassus was killed in action at Carrhae in 53.

After Crassus' death, only Pompey and Caesar remained, and the Senate feared a civil war from which a king would arise. An overwhelming ma-

jority in the Senate (400 against 22) wished both dynasts to lay down their extraordinary commands before the consular elections in December 50. After some deliberations, Pompey obeyed the Senate. He was in a better position than Caesar. If the latter obeyed, he was no longer immune to prosecution. If Caesar refused to obey, he would be declared an enemy of the state; the Senate would be forced to appoint a commander with extraordinary powers. And this general would be Pompey. In 49 BC, on January 7, the Senate demanded Caesar to hand over his ten well-trained legions to a new governor. Caesar knew that he had to make a choice between prosecution and rebellion; preferring the dignity of war over the humiliation of a process, Caesar chose to rebel and uttering "the die is cast", he crossed the river Rubicon, thereby invading Italy and provoking the Second Civil War.

Two months after the start of the Civil War, Caesar was master of Italy and had hunted down his enemies to the heel of Italy, from where Pompey fled eastward, to Greece.

Caesar did not waste his time. He decided to attack the army first.

When he entered Rome, Caesar pardoned instead of massacring his enemies and created a new Senate, which would authorize Caesar's acts. Before it had assembled for the first time, Caesar was already on his way to Spain. After picking up several legions, he defeated the Spanish army in the Battle of Ilerda.

Meanwhile Pompey was in Greece, he managed to raise an army of nine legions and a fleet of 300 ships, commanded by Bibulus. Two additional legions were still on their way to Greece but would arrive soon. Now, Pompey was ready to return to Italy to attack Caesar.

Caesar had only one option: to march inland, cross the Pindus mountains and defeat Pompey's pursuing army somewhere in Greece on a more suitable place. This eventually happened at Pharsalus, where Caesar's more experienced men overcame Pompey's larger army. Almost 6,000 Roman soldiers were killed, and when Caesar surveyed the battle field at sunset and saw the bodies of the dead senators, he remarked: "Well, *they* would have it thus".

Pompey survived the Battle of Pharsalus, and went to Egypt, followed by Caesar and the legions VI and XXVII. When they arrived, they learned that Pompey had been murdered by soldiers of the ten year old king Ptolemy XIII, who hoped to gain Caesar's support in his quarrel with

his elder sister Cleopatra VII. It turned out differently. When Caesar met Cleopatra, he was captivated by the young woman's charms and chose her side in the Alexandrine War: in the spring of 47 B.C., he defeated Ptolemy.

Ex. 1 Translate into Armenian:

"Beware the leader who bangs the drum of war in order to whip the citizenry into a patriotic fervor. For patriotism is indeed a double-edged sword. It both emboldens the blood, just as it narrows the mind. And when the drums of war have reached a fever pitch and the blood boils with hate and the mind has closed, the leader will have no need in seizing the rights of the citizenry. Rather, the citizenry, infused with fear and patriotism, will offer up all of their rights to the leader and gladly so. How do I know? For this is what I have done. And I am Julius Caesar".

Ex. 2 Fill in the words and expressions given in brackets:

(province, words, Rubicon, expression, declaration of war, armed forces)

The "to cross the Rubicon" means to take a step from which there is no retracting. The was a small river that separated ancient Italy from Caesar's of Gaul. In 49 B.C. Caesar crossed the river with his , knowing that the result would be a . It is said that as he crossed the river, he uttered the ... , "the die is cast".

Ex. 3 Render in English:

Հռոմեական պետական, քաղաքական և ռազմական գործիչ Հուլիոս Կեսարը ծնվել է 102 կամ 100 մ.թ.ա.: Պրոսկրիպցիաների ժամանակ հեռացել է Հռոմից: 81-78-ին ծառայել է Փոքր Ասիայում: 73-ին ընտրվել է պոնտիֆեկս, 63-ին՝ մեծ պոնտիֆեկս և պրետոր: 61-ին ստացել է Հեռավոր Իսպանիայի կառավարումը, կարգավորել է պրովինցիայի տնտեսական և քաղաքական վիճակը: 60-ին վերադարձել է Հռոմ, ընտրվել կոնսուլ:

Գնեոս Պոմպեոսի և Մարկոս Կրասոսի հետ կազմել է առաջին եռապետությունը: 81-58-ին Կեսարը նվաճել է ամբողջ Անդրալպյան Գալիան: Պոմպեոսը և ժերակույտը, վախենալով Կեսարի ազդեցության մեծացումից, Կեսարից պահանջել են ցրել բանակը: Կեսարը մերժել է, որի համար հայտարարվել է հայրենիքի թշնամի: 49-ի հունվարի 10-ին

անցել է սահմանային Ռուբիկոն գետը, մտել Իտալիա, ապա՝ Հռոմ և հռչակվել դիկտատոր (ժամանակավորապես): Սկսվել է քաղաքացիական պատերազմ Կեսարի և Պոմպեոսի զխավորած հանրապետականների միջև: Կեսարը Իսպանիայում ջախջախել է Պոմպեոսի կողմնակիցներին, Հունաստանում՝ Պոմպեոսի կրկնակի գերազանց զորքը: 48-ի վերջին - 47-ի սկզբին Կեսարը միջամտելով Եգիպտոսի գահակալական պայքարին, պարտության է մատնել Եգիպտական թագավորական զորքին և Եգիպտոսի թագուհի հռչակել Կլեոպատրա VII-ին: 47-ի գարնանը Փոքր Ասիայում պարտության է մատնել Սիիրդատ VI Եվպատորի որդուն՝ Փառնակեսին և այդ առիթով Հռոմ ուղարկած նամակում գրել. «Եկա՛, տեսա՛, հաղթեցի՛»: 46-ին Աֆրիկայում՝ Թափսոսի ճակատամարտում, իսկ 45-ին Իսպանիայում, Սուևդայի ճակատամարտում ջախջախել է հանրապետականներին: Կեսարը ստացել է տրիբունի անձեռնմխելիության իրավունք և հռչակվել դիկտատոր՝ անորոշ ժամանակով, ծերակույտից և ժողովրդից ճանաչվել «հայր հայրենյաք», ապա՝ ցմահ դիկտատոր, ստացել է «իմպերատոր» տիտղոսը և հանրապետության բոլոր զորքերի հրամանատարությունը, մշտապես դափնեպսակ կրելու և ծիրանի թիկնոց կրելու իրավունք: Ի տարբերություն Մարիոսի և Սուլլայի, Կեսարը չհալածեց իր քաղաքական հակառակորդներին, այլ աշխատեց իր կողմը գրավել նրանց:

Սի շարք միջոցառումներով աշխուժացրել է տնտեսական կյանքը, կարգավորել պրովինցիաների կառավարումը, հարկային համակարգը անցկացրել վարչական, դրամական ռեֆորմներ, լուսնային տարին փոխարինել է արեգակնային տարով և այլն: Նրանից դժգոհ հանրապետական ծերակուտականները (այդ թվում Մարկոս Բրուտոսը) Կեսարին դավադրաբար սպանել են ծերակույտի նիստում: Կեսարի քաղաքականության հիմքը հասարակական տարբեր խմբավորումների միջև խուսանավելն էր (կեսարականություն):

Ex. 4 Translate into English:

1. Պոմպեոսի կյանքը ողբերգական ավարտ ունեցավ: Պոմպեոսը զոհվեց Ֆարսալի ճակատամարտից մոտավորապես երկու ամիս հետո:
2. 48 թվի հոկտեմբերի սկզբին Կեսարի 35 նավերը հայտնվեցին Ալեքսանդրիայի նավահանգստում: Կեսարն այստեղ իմացավ Պոմպեոսի մահվան մասին: Այստեղ նրան հանձնեցին Պոմպեոսի գլուխն ու մատանին: Բայց նա չընդունեց այդ զարհուրելի նվերը: Մատանին ձեռքը վերցնելով շրջվեց և նրա աչքերն արցունքով լցվեցին: Նա ներում չնորիեց Եգիպտոսում գտնվող Պոմպեոսի համարյա բոլոր կողմնակիցներին: Նա միշտ հավատարիմ մնաց իր սկզբունքներին՝ զթափրտ էր քաղաքական հակառակորդների նկատմամբ:

3. Սակայն հեռանալուց առաջ քաղաքը գրոհելու փորձ կատարվեց Կեսարի զորքի կողմից: Կեսարը պարզապես չէր սպասում, որ քաղաքի պարիսպների մոտ կհանդիպի նման համառ ու հերոսական դիմադրության: Դա լիակատար անհաջողություն էր, նույնիսկ պարտություն: Հռոմեացիները մարտում կորցրին 700 զինվոր:
4. Կեսարը երազում էր Արևելքը նվաճելու մասին, սակայն այդ ծրագրերն ու մտադրությունները նա չկարողացավ իրականացնել:
5. Կեսարն իր հերթին համարձակորեն ընդունեց մարտահրավերը: Նա իր զորքերը դասավորեց բլուրներից մեկի վրա և մարտից առաջ կարգադրեց հեռացնել իր ձիուն և մյուս հրամանատարների ձիերին, որպեսզի փախուստը անհնար դարձներ:
6. Չմեռային ճամբարից վերցնելով հինգ լեգեոն, Կեսարը Ալպերի վրայով շարժվեց դեպի հեռավոր Գալլիա: Կեսարը սկսեց գալլիական պատերազմը ոչ թե ռազմական, այլ զուտ դիվանագիտական քայլով, որը շատ բնորոշ էր նրան: Ի պատասխան դեսպանների դիմումի նա բողոք կամ մերժում չարտահայտեց, այլ կամենալով ժամանակ շահել, դեսպաններին պատվիրեց կրկին իր մոտ գալ ապրիլի 13-ին:
7. Թշնամու դեմ հաղթանակը Գալլիայում մեծ տպավորություն թողեց: Կեսարին ողջունելու համար եկան գրեթե բոլոր համայնքների առաջնորդները: Իրենց ողջույններում նրանք ոչ միայն փառաբանում էին հռոմեացիների հաջողությունները, այլև ընդգծում էին հաղթանակի նշանակությունը:

Ex. 5 Remember the expression:

Veni, vidi, vici (I came, I saw, I conquered)

The words *veni, vidi, vici* are said to have been used by Julius Caesar, a famous Roman general, statesman and writer. According to Plutarch, it was thus that Julius Caesar announced to one of his friends in Rome the victory over the army of the Bosphorus kingdom in Asia Minor in 47 B C. He brought the campaign to such a rapid end that he could sum it up in these simple words. The three Latin words with their equal number of syllables and the recurrence of their consonants, make still more striking the promptitude displayed by Caesar. The words *veni, vidi, vici* have come down to us as an expression of swift and dramatic success. They are sometimes used ironically to refer to one who boasts of his easy and quick success.

Lesson 9

**Julius Caesar
/Part II/**

Having pacified Egypt, Caesar and Cleopatra could spend some time together. Then Caesar hurried off to Asia Minor, where Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates of Pontus was defeated in a rapid campaign at Zela ('I came, I saw, I conquered', *veni, vidi, vici*). Having defeated Pompey and having calmed Egypt and Asia, the dictator was free to return to Rome. He was unaware of the fact that his opponents, the last republican diehards, had been able to regroup in Africa while he was honeymooning in Egypt.

The last republicans had regrouped in Africa, and had brought together a large army.

Caesar overcame the republicans at Thapsus in Africa on April 6, 46 BC. In 45 BC, however, Caesar had to suppress a final revolt in Spain, led by a son of Pompey. In the battle of Munda, Caesar was victorious for the last time.

He returned home in October and showed himself a restless reformer.

In Asia Minor and Sicily, he introduced a new system of taxation, which protected the subjects from extortion.

Nine veteran legions were finally disbanded in 45. The soldiers who had been with since the war in Gaul were paid an additional silver talent (21 kg or the equivalent of 26 years' pay).

Many public works were carried out in Italy. Most famous is the Forum of Caesar, a kind of shopping complex in the center of Rome. On the old Forum Romanum, the political heart of the empire, Caesar rebuilt the speaker's platform, the court house, and the Senate's building.

To ensure that Rome would become a center of learning, Caesar conferred privileges to all teachers of the liberal arts.

As a legislator, Caesar prepared standard regulations for the municipal constitutions and proposed a law against extravagance.

One of the problems that Julius Caesar wanted to solve, was that of the calendar. The old republican calendar had twelve months that were supposed to be more or less as long as the moon cycles. However, twelve lunar months were 355 days; the deficiency was made up by the random

additions of "intercalary" months. In Caesar's days, the calendar was seriously out of pace with the seasons. Following the advice of Cleopatra's court astronomer, he added 67 days to the year 45 B C and introduced the modern European calendar with twelve months of 30 and 31 days.

Caesar's most important problem, however, was that he had become too powerful: the Roman republic was an oligarchy in which the powers were shared among the senators. Even though the Senate was defeated, oligarchic sentiments were strong, and Caesar had to find a way to make his rule tolerable. His clemency was important, but nothing more than a precondition. One of the ways to solve the constitutional problem was to behave himself as a king, without actually using this title. The only kings the Romans knew, were the oriental kings, and therefore Caesar used their symbols to show his power. His statue was placed among those of the legendary Roman kings, he was allowed to wear a purple robe, he was given the surname "the country's parent", sat on a raised cushion in the theater and on a golden throne in the Senate, coins showed his portrait, and a temple was erected to Caesar's Clemency. He was still the pontifex maximus of the Roman state, which allowed him to live in the regia, a house on the Forum Romanum which had once, five centuries before, belonged to the palace of the Roman kings. When people wanted to approach him, he received them without rising. On February 15, he tried to have himself 'spontaneously' crowned by Marc Antony, but the people who were present were very upset and he ordered the crown to be sent to the temple of Jupiter.

Roman constitutional law allowed one way to exercise personal rule: the dictatorship. Caesar was made dictator after his return from Iberia; in October 48 he was appointed again, in 46 he became dictator for ten years and in 44 for life. This was, however, not a solution, since the dictatorship had already been misused by Sulla, and even though it was a legal construction, it smelled like blood.

A permanent consulship seemed to be a better response to the situation, and indeed, Caesar had himself elected consul in 48, 46, 45 and 44. Again, this didn't work: although repeated consulships were not unconstitutional, occupying a magistrature permanently made it impossible for other aristocrats to show their importance and created envy. And indeed, many people's feelings were hurt.

Many Roman senators refused to resign themselves to the new, controlled oligarchy. More than sixty men were brave enough to join the conspiracy led by Caius Cassius and Decimus and Marcus Junius Brutus. They decided to kill the dictator when the Senate would meet on 15 March 44 B C

On this day, Caesar was ill, and he decided to stay at home on the Forum Romanum with his wife Calpurnia, who was discomfited because of some nightmares. Brutus' brother Decimus, however, visited the couple and implored Caesar 'not to disappoint the waiting senators'. On his way to Pompey's theater, where the Senate convened, several people handed over requests. Caesar kept them in his left hand, intending to read them after the meeting. Accordingly, he did not read a notice revealing the plot.

As he sat down on his raised cushion and had received the senators who had gathered about him to pay their respects, a senator named Lucius Tillius Cimber came forward to make a request. He told Caesar that his brother was in jail and when the dictator started to reply that clemency was his usual policy, Tillius unexpectedly caught Caesar's toga.

"Be careful, there's no need to use force!", Caesar grumbled and ordered his guard to take away the man. However, before the guard could interfere, another senator, Publius Servilius Casca Longus, stabbed the dictator just below the throat. Then the victim understood what was happening, and he caught Casca's arm and ran through it with the only weapon he could find, his pen. As Caesar tried to leap on his feet, he was kicked and stopped by another wound. He saw that he was surrounded by men with daggers and knew that he would not survive. He wrapped his head in his robe and covered the lower part of his body with a part of his toga in order to fall more decently, and was stabbed with twenty three wounds, not uttering a word but merely a groan at the first stroke, though some have written that when Marcus Brutus rushed at him, he said in Greek, " You too, my child ?".

All the conspirators made off, and Caesar lay lifeless at the foot of a statue of Pompey. For hours, nobody dared to come close, until three common slaves put his corpse on a litter and carried him to his home on the Forum Romanum, with one arm hanging down.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

patrician, ancestry, influential, impeccable, proscription, campaign, oratory, corruption, rhetorical, crucifixion, triumvirate, deliberations, humiliation, to pacify, extravagance, oligarchy, notorious.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the texts (Part I, II):

ճրա հորաքույրը, առկանգվեց ծովահենների կողմից, դաշունահարեց ղեկատորին, անվանակից, հայր հայրենյաց, նախանձ հարուցել, մտքեց ժամանակակից օրացույցը, նախապայման, անխոնջ բարեփոխիչ, առևտրական համալիր, որպես օրենսդիր, հետևելով Կլեոպատրայի արքունական աստղագետի խորհրդին, ուներ ծիրանի թիկնոց կրելու իրավունք, սահմանադրական օրենք, մղծավանք, միանալ դավադրությանը, համարձակվել մոտենալ:

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents from the texts (Part I, II):

a notice revealing the plot, led to civil war, to show clemency, to protect the subjects from extortion, to honeymoon, to confer privileges to sb., became dictator for life, not to disappoint the waiting senators, be surrounded by men with daggers, to reach a breaking point, saved him from certain proscription and death.

Ex. 4 Fill in the blanks with words or expressions from the texts (Part I, Part II):

1. His paternal aunt, Julia, married Gaius Marius, a talented ...
2. Caesar was tied to Marius party through
3. On the way to Rhodes, Caesar by pirates.
4. If Caesar refused to obey the senate, he would be declared an ...
5. Now, Pompey was ready to return to Italy to ...

Ex. 5 Are these statements true or false?

1. At first the pirates demanded a ransom of 50 talents.

2. As soon as Caesar was free, he pardoned the pirates.
3. Julia was Caesar's only daughter and Pompey's wife.
4. Pompey was killed by Cleopatra VII.
5. In the battle of Munda, Caesar was victorious for the last time.
6. Entering Rome, Caesar pardoned instead of massacring his enemies.
7. On March 15, 44 B C the senators decided to spare Caesar's life.
8. The senators stabbed Caesar with three wounds.

Ex. 6 Translate into English:

1. Ռուբիկոն փոքրիկ գետակը համարվում էր Գալլիայի և Իտալիայի սահմանը: Ձորքերով այդ սահմանի անցումը փաստորեն նշանակում էր քաղաքացիական պատերազմի սկիզբ: Այնուամենայնիվ, արտասանելով պատմական դարձվածը, «վիճակը նետված է», Կեսարն անցավ Ռուբիկոնը:
2. Երեք ամիս շոռմում մնալուց հետո 47 թ. դեկտեմբերին Կեսարն ուղևորվեց Աֆրիկա: Ասում են, որ նավից իջնելիս Կեսարը սայթաքում է և ընկնում, իսկ հռոմեացիները դա վատ նախանշան էին համարում: Բայց նա կարողանում է օգտվել այդ աննշան միջադեպից: Գրկելով այն հողը որի վրա ընկել էր, Կեսարը բացականչում է. «Դու իմ ծնեքերի մեջ ես, Աֆրիկա»:
3. Իսպանիայի տաճարներից մեկում տեսնելով Ալեքսանդր Մակեդոնացու կիսանդրին, Կեսարը հառաչելով ասել է. «Ես մինչև այժմ արժանահիշատակ ոչինչ չեմ արել, մինչդեռ իմ տարիքում Ալեքսանդր Մակեդոնացին արդեն նվաճել էր աշխարհը»:
4. Կեսարը ոտքից գլուխ հռոմեացի էր և երազում էր միայն այն մասին, որ հռոմեական ժողովրդի կայսրությունը մի նոր աստիճանի բարձրացնի: Սակայն նրա հանճարը նրան չափազանց հեռու տարավ:
5. Ծերակույտը որոշում կայացրեց Կեսարի արձանը կանգնեցնելու մասին: Արձանի ոտքերի մոտ պիտի ընկած լինեին երկրագունդը, իսկ մակագրությունը ազդարարեր՝ «Կիսաստծուն»:
6. Այն հարցին, թե որտեղ է այն գործը, որը պետք է կռվի Կեսարի դեմ, երբ վերջինս շարժվի դեպի Ռոմ, Պոմպեոսը ժպտալով պատասխանում է. «Բավական է, որ ոտքս զարկեմ Իտալիայի որևէ մասում և իսկույն գետնի տակից դուրս կգան և՛ հետևակ, և՛ հեծելազոր»:
7. Քաղաքացիական պատերազմի բոլոր ճակատամարտերից ամենահամառն ու ամենադաժանը Մունդայի ճակատամարտն էր: Ահա թե ինչու է այդ ճակատամարտից հետո Կեսարն ասել իր բարեկամներին, որ ինքը շատ անգամ է պայքարել հաղթելու համար, բայց սա առաջին անգամն էր, որ պայքարում էր ապրելու համար:

Ex. 7 Match the following words with their definitions:

supporter	country with government by a small group of all-powerful persons
pirate	member of a legion
kidnap	person living in Parthia - an ancient country of NE Iran conquered by the Persians in AD 226
republican	sea-robber
talent	rule by three men
legionary	person who helps, favors, sides with sb.
crucifixion	sum of money paid for freeing of a captive
Parthian	hereditary ruler, lord
ransom	carry away by force and unlawfully in order to obtain a ransom
triumvirate	person who favors republican government
dynast	unit of money used in ancient times among the Greeks, Romans and Assyrians
oligarchy	putting to death on a cross

Ex. 8 Render in English:

Կլեոպատրա VII
/մ.թ.ա. 69-30/

Պտղոմեյանների դինաստիայի վերջին ներկայացուցիչը: Պտղոմեոս XI-ի դուստրը Պտղոմեոս XII Դիոնիսոսի քույրը, կինը և գահակիցը՝ մ.թ.ա. 51-ից: Իշխանության համար պայքարել է ամուսնու դեմ: Մ.թ.ա. 48-ին աքսորվել է Ասորիք, 47-ին վերադարձել Հուլիոս Կեսարի օգնությամբ (Կեսարից ունեցել է Կեսարիոն որդուն): Մ.թ.ա. 44-ին Կեսարի սպանությունից հետո, դարձել է Մարկոս Անտոնիոսի դաշնակցուհին և սիրուհին (մ.թ.ա. 37-ին նրանք ամուսնացել են), աջակցել նրան Օկտավիանոսի դեմ պայքարում: Մ.թ.ա. 31-ին գլխատել է տվել Անտոնիոսից խաբեությամբ գերված Հայոց արքա Արտավազդ Բ-ին: Ակտիումի ճակատամարտում (մ.թ.ա. 31) պարտվելուց հետո Անտոնիոսը, ապա Կլեոպատրան ինքնասպան են եղել:

Ex. 9 Give the summary of:

Cleopatra's Death

Cleopatra was the last queen of Egypt. She was the daughter of the Egyptian King Ptolemy XI. The King, dying before his children were grown up, left Egypt to the Roman Senate to act as trustees for his children. The oldest of these was Cleopatra, a girl of 17; but the Senate consented to her exclusion in favor of her younger brother. Cleopatra gathered soldiers to fight for her rights. Then there broke out the great civil war between the Roman leaders Pompey and Caesar. Pompey fled to Egypt. Caesar pursued him.

Cleopatra was still only a girl 20 years old; Caesar, the war-worn veteran, was in a camp surrounded by her enemies. She secured an interview with him, tradition says, by having herself secretly carried into his quarters wrapped in a roll of carpet. She won the heart of the celebrated conqueror. He became her lover, espoused her cause, and after overthrowing her brother's adherents placed Cleopatra upon the Egyptian throne. Cleopatra was very beautiful, clever and educated.

Caesar's death in 44 B C plunged Rome again into civil war, and Cleopatra hesitated which of the factions to support. That of Mark Anthony finally won the upper hand, and Anthony, visiting the East to consolidate his power there, summoned the Queen of Egypt to appear before him in Asia Minor for punishment. Cleopatra came, but not in the manner of a victim. She was then 28 years old, at the height of her physical beauty and intellectual power. She sailed up the river to Anthony's court in the most gorgeous barge, and arrayed in the most splendid garb that the East could furnish. Anthony was fascinated as Caesar had been. He became her devoted lover.

For ten years they plunged into every form of revelry together. Gradually Anthony's Roman adherents fell away from him. Augustus Caesar ruled Rome, and declared war upon him. Cleopatra arrayed the forces of Egypt upon Anthony's side; but they were both defeated. With them fell Egypt's independence; it was made a Roman province.

Tradition says that Cleopatra, finding her position hopeless, resolved on suicide. She poisoned several of her slaves to see which death seemed

swiftest and most painless. After watching them, she selected the bite of an asp as the easiest method, and destroyed herself. The spirit of later Egypt, its splendor and wit, its recklessness and cruelty, was summed up in her and perished with her.

Ex. 10 Speak on:

1. The I triumvirate.
2. Caesar's civil wars.
3. Caesar as a reformer.
4. Caesar's death.

Lesson 10

How Thomas a Becket was killed

In Henry II's work of administration he was splendidly supported by Thomas a Becket who became his Chancellor. Becket had received his training in business and diplomacy in the household of Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury. Recommended by his patron to the king, he had shown the greatest zeal in the royal service, and had fully deserved the high office he received. Henry required a man who would share his own ideas of good government to do in the Church the same as he himself was carrying out in the State. No one seemed better qualified than Becket, and apparently against his own will and better judgement, he was made Archbishop of Canterbury (1162).

Becket was clever, joyous, well educated, brave; had fought in several battles in France; had defeated a French knight in single combat, and brought his enemy's horse away as a token of his victory. He lived in a noble palace, he was the tutor of the young Prince Henry, his riches were immense. The King once sent him as ambassador to France; and the French people, seeing him, cried out in the streets: "How splendid must the King of England be, when this is only the Chancellor!"

Charles Dickens tells us the following story about the King and Thomas a Becket. The King sometimes jested with his Chancellor about his splendour. Once, when they were riding together through the streets of London in cold weather, they saw a shivering old man in rags. "Look at the poor thing!" said the King. "Would it not be a charitable act to

give that aged man a comfortable warm cloak?". "You do well, Sir", answered Becket, "to think of such Christian duties". "Come!" cried the King, "then give him your cloak!" It was made of rich crimson trimmed with ermine. The King tried to pull it off, the Chancellor tried to keep it on, both were near rolling from their saddles in the mud, when the Chancellor submitted, and the King gave the cloak to the old beggar: much to the beggar's astonishment and much to the merriment of all the courtiers.

But when he was made the Archbishop, Becket, quite of a sudden, completely altered the whole manner of his life. He turned off all his brilliant companions, ate coarse food, drank bitter water, lived chiefly in a little cell, washed the feet of the thirteen poor people every day, and looked as miserable as he could. And the people began to talk about him even more than in the days when he was a Chancellor.

The King was very angry; and then the new Archbishop began to claim estates from the noble people as being Church property. Then he declared that no power, but himself should appoint a priest to any church in England.

Now, at that time the Church claimed powers almost as strong as the State itself; she had her own laws and her own courts. To a strong King like Henry II, this division of authority seemed intolerable.

The quarrel went on. The Archbishop tried to see the King. The King would not see him. The Archbishop tried to escape England. The sailors on the coast refused to take him away. Then Becket resolved to do his worst in opposition to the King, and began openly to set the ancient customs at defiance.

The struggle went on and on. At last Becket secretly departed from the town; and, travelling by night and hiding by day, he got away to Flandres.

Becket remained on the Continent for 6 years, sometimes busy with appeals to the Pope and sometimes with intrigues against Henry.

At last the news came to Becket that Henry II had had his eldest son Henry secretly crowned by the Archbishop of York. So, he sent a messenger to England who brought Becket's letter in which he excommunicated the Archbishop of York and several bishops who assisted at the ceremony. In 1170 Thomas a Becket returned to England, and the common people were glad to meet him. Becket tried to see the young prince, who had once been his pupil, but the King prevented him

from doing it. On Christmas Day Becket preached in the Cathedral of Canterbury and told the people that he had come to die among them; and that it was likely he would be murdered. And then he excommunicated three knights, his enemies.

The King fell into a mighty rage; and, when the Archbishop of York told him that he never would hope for rest while Thomas a Becket live, Henry cried out hastily before his court: "Have I no one here who will deliver me from this man?" There were four knights present, who, hearing the King's words, looked at one another, and went out.

They rode away on horseback, in a very secret manner, and on the third day after Christmas arrived in Canterbury. At 2 o'clock in the afternoon they appeared before the Archbishop accompanied by twelve men. They neither bowed nor spoke, but sat down on the floor in silence, staring at the Archbishop.

Thomas a Becket said at last: "What do you want?"

They answered that they wanted the excommunication taken from the Bishops. Thomas a Becket refused. Then the Knights went out with their twelve men, put on their armor, drew their shining swords and came back.

The attendants of Thomas a Becket implored him to take refuge in the Cathedral: they thought the knights wouldn't dare to do any violent deed. He went to the Cathedral with no hurry, and having the Cross carried before him as usual. When he was safely there, his servants would fasten the door, but he said "No!" - it was the house of God not a fortress.

The Knights came in, through the darkness, making a terrible noise with their armed tread upon the stone pavement of the church. One of the knights struck at his head, but, with his blood running down his face, and his hands clasped, and his head bent, he stood firm. Then they cruelly killed him close to the altar; and the body fell upon the pavement, which was dirtied with his blood and brains.

The four guilty knights rode away on horseback, looking over their shoulders at the dim Cathedral, not knowing that they rendered the King the worst possible service and made Becket a martyr in the Church's cause.

Ex.1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

patron, chancellor, charitable, altar, courtier, crimson, defiance, excommunication, ermine, martyr, blood, fasten, archbishop, to bow, administration, intrigue, hastily, rage, guilty.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

միանգամայն արժանի էր իր բարձր պաշտոնին, նահատակ, սուրհանդակ ուղարկեց Անգլիա, Աստծո տուն և ոչ թե բերդ, հսկայական հարստություն, վարչարարական աշխատանք, ուներ իր սեփական օրենքները, վեճն անընդհատ շարունակվում էր, մեծամարտում, 12 մարդկանց ուղեկցությամբ, իր կամքին հակառակ, ապրում էր հիմնականում մի փոքրիկ խցում, ի նշան հաղթանակի, որը մի ժամանակ իր աշակերտն էր եղել, լուռ նստեցին հատակին:

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

looked as miserable as he could, to render the King the worst possible service, made of rich crimson trimmed with ermine, to set the ancient customs at defiance, training in business and diplomacy, to claim powers almost as strong as the state itself, much to the beggar's astonishment, cruelly killed him close to the altar, a shivering old man in rags, this division of authority seemed intolerable, completely altered the whole manner of his life.

Ex. 4 Fill in the blanks with words or expressions from the text:

1. Thomas a Becket said the Cathedral was a house of God and not a ...
2. At 2 o'clock in the afternoon they arrived in Canterbury accompanied by
3. On Christmas Day Becket preached in ...of Canterbury.
4. Once when they were riding through the streets of London in cold winter weather, they saw
5. The attendants of Thomas a Becket implored him to take ...
6. Then they cruelly ... him close to the altar.

Ex. 5 Are these statements true or false?

1. Thomas a Becket had Henry II killed.
2. Becket was the tutor of the young Prince Henry.
3. Thomas a Becket traveled by day and hid by night.
4. When in 1170 Becket returned to England, no one was glad to see him.
5. The four guilty knights killed the Archbishop and rode away on horseback.
6. Thomas a Becket was neither educated nor clever or brave.

Ex. 6 Match the following words with their definitions:

archbishop	exclude (as a punishment) from the privileges of a member of the Christian church, e.g. marriage or burial in church
altar	long steel blade fixed in a hilt, used as a weapon
authority	residence of a great ruler, king, queen, emperor, his family and officials, councillors
excommunicate	person carrying a piece of news, or a request, sent to sb.
state	the religious emblem of the Christians
court	ornamental headdress of gold, jewels, etc. worn by a sovereign ruler; royal power
courtier	chief bishop
cross	defensive covering, usually metal, for the body, worn in fighting
messenger	organized political community with its apparatus of government
crown	a person in attendance at the court of a sovereign
armour	raised place (flat-topped table or platform) on which offerings are made to a god
sword	power or right to give orders and make others obey

Ex. 7 Arrange the following words in pairs of synonyms:

splendid	foe
office	to submit
zeal	angry argument
enemy	to alter
to jest	to start
to ride	to assist
to surrender	wonderful
astonishment	to go on horseback
merriment	to stay
to change	to joke
miserable	great surprise
to begin	very unhappy
quarrel	post
to remain	joy, cheerfulness
to help	enthusiasm

Ex. 8 Speak on:

1. Thomas a Becket as a Chancellor.
2. The incident connected with the old shivering man.
3. King Henry's hatred towards Thomas a Becket.
4. Thomas a Becket's death.

Ex. 9 Give the summary of the text:

**The Story About The Parents of Thomas a Becket,
the Archbishop of Canterbury**

Once, a worthy merchant of London, named Gilbert a Becket, made a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and was taken prisoner by a Saracen lord. This lord, who treated him kindly and not like a slave, had a beautiful

daughter who fell in love with the merchant. The merchant returned her love, and she wanted to become a Christian and run away with him to a Christian country and there to marry him. The merchant found an opportunity to escape with his servant Richard, who had been taken prisoner with him. When they arrived in England, the merchant forgot the girl. The Saracen lady left her father's house in disguise to follow the merchant; she made her way, under many hardships, to the seashore. The merchant had told her only two English words of which *London* was one, and his name, *Gilbert*, the other. She went among the ships saying "London!", "London!" again and again; at last, the sailors understood that she wanted to find an English vessel that would carry her to London. So they showed her such a ship. She paid the captain with her jewels and sailed away.

The merchant was sitting in his counting-house in London one day, when he heard a great noise in the street; and soon Richard came running in with his eyes wide open saying: "Master, master, here is the Saracen lady!". The merchant thought Richard was mad, but Richard said: "No, master! the Saracen lady is going up and down the city, calling: "Gilbert!, Gilbert!"". And indeed, looking out of the window the merchant saw the girl surrounded by a wondering crowd, calling: "Gilbert!, Gilbert!". When he saw her and thought of the tenderness she had shown him in his captivity, and of her constancy, his heart was moved and he ran down into the street. She saw him coming, and with a cry fainted in his arms. They were married without loss of time and they lived happily afterwards.

This merchant and this Saracen lady had one son, Thomas a Becket. It was he who became the favorite of King Henry II.

Lesson 11

Henry II **/Henry Plantagenet/**

Henry II was the greatest king that England ever knew. He was one of the most effective of all England's monarchs. He came to the throne amid the anarchy of Stephen's reign and promptly collared his errant barons.

He refined the Norman government and created a capable, self-standing bureaucracy. His energy was equaled only by his ambition and intelligence. Henry survived wars, rebellion, and controversy to successfully rule one of the Middle Ages' most powerful kingdoms.

Henry was raised in the French province of Anjou and first visited England in 1142 to defend his mother's claim to the disputed throne of Stephen. His continental possessions were already vast before his coronation: He acquired Normandy and Anjou upon the death of his father in September 1151, and his French holdings more than doubled with his marriage to Eleanor of Aquitaine (ex-wife of King Louis VII of France). In accordance with the Treaty of Wallingford, a succession agreement signed by Stephen and Matilda in 1153, Henry was crowned in October 1154.

Henry was technically a feudal vassal of the king of France but, in reality, owned more territory and was more powerful than his French lord. Although King John (Henry's son) lost most of the English holdings in France, English kings laid claim to the French throne until the fifteenth century. Henry also extended his territory on the British Isles in two significant ways. First, he retrieved Cumbria and Northumbria from Malcom IV of Scotland and settled the Anglo-Scot border in the North. Secondly, although his success with Welsh campaigns was limited, Henry invaded Ireland and secured an English presence on the island.

Henry soon restored order in England, because he ordered to destroy castles. He prohibited the private wars which made the country weak; he revived the old laws and customs. He instituted trial by jury, at any rate in land disputes: twelve knights had to be sworn and to decide the dispute; he allowed to pay some money instead of the military service.

In everything Henry II tried to take an example of his grandfather, Henry I.

Henry II had four sons. The eldest, Henry, his appointed heir, Richard, Geoffrey and John, his father's favorite. After Thomas a Becket's death King Henry had much trouble, fighting with France and Scotland; and his own sons began to rebel against their father. Queen Eleanor, the King's wife, supported them.

King Henry decided that he had all those misfortunes because of his guilt in Becket's death. He went straight to Canterbury; and there he dismounted from his horse, took off his shoes, and walked with bare and

bleeding feet to a Becket's grave. There, he lay down on the ground, lamenting in the presence of many people; then he went into the Chapter House, and, removing his clothes from his back and shoulders made eighty Priests beat him with knotted cords, one after another. After that Henry II quickly went to Rouen and submitted his rebellious sons Henry and Geoffrey. Richard resisted for six weeks; but, being beaten out of castle after castle, he at last submitted too, and his father forgave him. The forgiveness only gave the ungrateful princes time and possibility to gather new forces and to rebel again.

In 1183 AD war again broke out between the King and his sons. In the midst of it, Prince Henry was stricken down with fever, and, feeling the approach of death he implored his father to visit him and grant him forgiveness. The King sent him a ring in token of pardon, but fear of treachery kept him away from his son's death-bed. There was a short interval of peace, but in 1184 Geoffrey and John combined with their father's leave to make war upon Richard, now the heir of the English Crown. In 1186 Geoffrey died, and there were only two of them left. Prince John had solemnly sworn to be faithful to his father.

Sick at heart, wearied out by the falsehood of his sons, and almost ready to lie down and die, the unhappy King who had so long stood firm, began to fail.

King Henry was sick in bed, when they brought him the list of the deserters from their allegiance, whom he was required to pardon. And he saw that fate has prepared him one more heavy sorrow. The first name upon this list was John, his favorite son, in whom he had trusted to the last.

"O, John! Child of my heart!" exclaimed the King. "O, John, whom I have loved the best! Have you betrayed me too?" And then he lay down with a heavy groan and said; "Now let the world go as it will. I care for nothing more!"

The King told his attendants to take him to the French town of Chinon-a town he was fond of for many years. Here he died exclaiming: "Cursed be the day on which I was born, and cursed of God the children I leave behind me!". As the King's body lay there, Richard came to look at the dead face of the father whom he had so wronged in life.

Henry II was a man of middle size, and, on the whole very much like his great grandfather William the Conqueror in person. He was ambitious

and crafty, able and energetic, but very passionate and unhappy in domestic life. To win success was his chief object in life, no matter by what means. England flourished under his rule, and the administration of justice was greatly improved.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

anarchy, bureaucracy, controversy, coronation, technically, misfortune, guilt, straight, crown, lament, knotted, rebellious, castle, solemnly, allegiance, curse, falsehood, reign, errant, successful, accordance.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

անշնորհակալ արքայորդիներ, դավաճանել, ապստամբել իրենց հոր դեմ, ամրոց առ ամրոց, հանդիսավոր երդվել, օրինակ վերցնել, գահ բարձրանալ, ժամանակ և հնարավորություն տալ, զինվորական ծառայության փոխարեն, բազում մարդկանց ներկայությամբ, ներում շնորհել, պայմանագրի համաձայն, կարգ ու կանոն վերականգնել:

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

to sign a succession agreement, to beat him with knotted cords, in accordance with, to lament in the presence of many people, the list of deserters from their allegiance, one more heavy sorrow, because of his guilt in Becket's death, had solemnly sworn to be faithful to his father, as a token of pardon.

Ex. 4 Fill in the blanks with words or expressions from the text:

1. After that Henry quickly went to Rouen and submitted his rebellious ...
2. The forgiveness only gave the ungrateful princes ... to rebel again.
3. Prince John had solemnly sworn ...
4. The first name upon the list was ..., his favorite son.
5. The King, who had so long stood firm, began ...
6. The dying King told his attendants to take him to Chinon-a town ...

Ex. 5 Are these statements true or false?

1. Henry II was the great grandson of William the Conqueror.
2. John never rebelled against his father.
3. Henry II cursed only the day on which he was born.
4. King Henry was born and raised in England.
5. In everything Henry II tried to take an example of his grandfather.
6. Henry was technically a feudal vassal of the King of France.
7. In reality the English King was less powerful than the French King.

Ex. 6 Match the following words with their definitions:

knight	to take up arms or fight (against the government)
grandfather	large building fortified against attack
heir	(in feudal times) person who held land in return for which he vowed to give military service to the owner of the land
to rebel	(in the Middle Ages) man, usually of noble birth, raised to honorable military rank (after serving as a page and squire)
rebellious	to be disloyal to; act deceitfully towards
castle	of the method of holding land (by giving services to the owner) during the Middle Ages in Europe
to betray	father of one's father or mother
vassal	forgiving or being forgiven
feudal	acting like a rebel; taking part in a rebellion
forgiveness	person with a legal right to receive a title, property, etc. when the owner dies

Ex. 7 Translate into English:

Հենրի II-ը Պլանտագենետների դինաստիայի առաջին ներկայացուցիչն էր: Նա ծնվել է 1133 թվականին: Նա ընդարձակ տիրույթներ ուներ մահ Ֆրանսիայում: Գահ բարձրանալով՝ հաստատել է խաղաղություն, ցրել բարոնների վարձու ջոկատները: Հենվելով ասպետության, քաղաքացիների, ազատ գյուղացիության վերնախավի վրա՝ Անգլիայում ամրապնդել է կենտրոնացված ֆեոդալական պետությունը, մեծացրել

թագավորական դատարանների իրավասությունները, ասպետական զինծառայությունը փոխարինել է դրամա-վճարային հատուցմամբ: 1169թ. սկսել է Իռլանդիայի նվաճումը:

Ջանի որ Ֆրանսիայի մեծ մասը պատկանում էր Անգլիայի թագավոր Շենրի II-ին, Ֆրանսիայի թագավորի նպատակն էր ամեն կերպ թուլացնել նրա իշխանությունը: Շենրի II-ը ուներ չորս որդի, որոնք բոլորն էլ ոտքի ելան իրենց հոր դեմ: Տղաների մայրը՝ Էլեոնորա թագուհին, հաճախակի խրախուսում էր որդիներին ապստամբել հոր դեմ:

Ex. 8 Speak on:

1. England under the reign of Henry II.
2. Henry II as a king and as a man.
3. The four sons against their father.
4. King Henry's death.

Ex. 9 Give the summary of:

Henry I

Henry I was the youngest son of William the Conqueror. In his youth Henry I had a nickname Beau Clerk, which means a Good Scholar, because he liked learning and wisdom. He often repeated that the unlettered king is only a crowned ass. He was born on English soil and was the favorite of his mother, the Queen Matilda of Flanders, William the Conqueror's wife. In his later years people called Henry I also the Lion of Justice, for when there was peace in England he would not allow his barons to wax proud and to do as they willed, but, like his father he held them in check with a strong hand. And Henry tried to help the common folk and made it easier for them to come before the king's justices when the barons oppressed them. And though King Henry did so not so much because he cared for the common folk as because he wanted to keep the barons from growing too powerful, yet it was the common folk who were the gainers.

Henry I pleased the English very much by marrying a princess, who was the daughter of Queen Margaret of Scotland, belonging to the old Royal family of Alfred and Edgar. Queen Matilda, or Maud was a good woman, and she helped her husband in many ways.

Henry reorganised the Courts of Law. The duties of the king's officers and the king's council were rearranged and a new smaller body of advisers was created, called the King's Court.

Lesson 12

Richard the Lion Heart or Richard the Crusader

In Henry II's lifetime, in 1187, they got the news in Europe that the Turks had captured Jerusalem. The general excitement and indignation induced the English King Henry and French King Philip to take the Crusaders' vows and promise to go to the rescue of the Christians in Palestine and to defend the God's tomb.

In 1189, after Henry's death his son Richard became the king of England. King Richard was a strong restless man. He was impatient to go on a crusade to the Holy Land, leading a great army. As great armies could not be raised to go, even to the Holy Land, without a great deal of money, he sold the Crown Domains, and even the high offices of state; recklessly appointing noblemen to rule over his English subjects, not because they were fit to govern, but because they could pay high for the privilege.

Richard then appointed two Bishops to take care of his kingdom during his absence and gave great powers and possessions to his brother John, to secure his friendship. John was a sly man, no doubt, he said to himself: "The more fighting, the more chance for my brother to be killed; and when he is killed, then I become King John!"

The Christians had been besieging Acre for four years. Saladin, the leader of infidels, thought the town so important that he had brought a great army to besiege the besiegers, who now included the Dukes of Austria and Burgundy as well as the Kings of England and France. In the summer of 1191 Acre surrendered. Victorious at Acre, the Christians were much weakened by their own dissensions. Wherever the united army of Crusaders went, they agreed in few points except in gaming, drinking, and quarelling in a most unholy manner.

The army at last came within sight of the Holy City of Jerusalem; but, being then a mere nest of jealousy, and quarrelling and fighting, soon retired, and agreed with the Saracens upon a truce for three years, three

months, three days and three hours. Then, the English Christians, protected by the noble Saladin from Saracen revenge, visited Our Savior's tomb; and then King Richard embarked with a small force at Acre to return home, as had been disquieted by the news from England, where John had heated a rising of the barons against the government. But he was shipwrecked in the Adriatic Sea, and had to pass over Germany; because the French king now became his bitterest enemy and France was quite impossible as the way home. Richard also had quarrelled with Leopold of Austria and with Henry VI of Germany, so both those ways were as dangerous, but the quicker one lay through Germany, and Richard determined to take the attempt in disguise. In doing so, he fell into the hands of both his enemies. Leopold of Austria handed him over to Henry VI, now emperor.

Richard was put into prison. The King of France pretended that the English King had designed to poison him in the East, he charged Richard in some other crimes. So Richard was brought before the German Court. But he defended himself so well, that many of the assembly were moved to tears by his eloquence. It was decided that he should be treated during the rest of his captivity, in a manner more becoming his dignity, than he had been and that he should be set free on a very high payment.

At last his mother, Queen Eleanor, took the ransom to Germany, and Richard was released. The King of France at once wrote to John: "Take care of yourself. The devil is unchained!"

Prince John had reason to fear his brother, for he had been a traitor to him in his captivity. He had secretly joined the French King; had vowed to the English people that his brother was dead and had tried to seize the crown.

As soon as King Richard was welcomed home by his enthusiastic subjects with great splendour, he resolved to show the French King that the devil was unchained indeed, and made war against him in great fury.

The French war was in progress when a certain Lord named Vidomar, Viscount of Limoges, chanced to find in his ground a treasure of ancient coins. As the King's vassal, he sent the King half of it; but the King claimed the whole. The King besieged the Lord in his castle, swore that he would take the castle by storm, and hang every man of its defenders on the battlements.

There was an old song in that part of the country, saying that an arrow, by which King Richard would die, would be made in Limoges. It may be that Bertrand de Gourdon, one of the young defenders of the castle, had often sung it or heard it sung and remembered the words, when he saw from his post upon the ramparts, the King riding below the walls. He drew an arrow, took steady aim and struck the King in the left shoulder.

Although the wound was not at first considered dangerous, it made the King retire to his tent. The castle was taken, its defenders were hanged-except Bertrand de Gourdon.

The wound became mortal because of the bad treatment, the King knew he was dying. He ordered to bring Bertrand to his tent. The young man was brought there, heavily chained. King Richard looked at him steadily. He looked, as steadily, at the King.

"Knaves", said King Richard. "What have I done to you that you should take my life?"

"You with your own hands have killed my father and my two brothers. And you will certainly hang me. Let me die now, by any torture. You too must die; the world is free of you, and I helped that!"

Again the King looked at the man steadily. Perhaps, some remembrance of his generous enemy Saladin, who was not a Christian, came into the mind of the dying King.

"Youth!" he said, "I forgive you. Go unhurt!"

Then, turning to his chief officer King Richard said: "Take off his chains, give him a hundred shillings and let him go".

He sank down on his bed and died. He was 42 and had reigned ten years. His last command was not obeyed, for the chief officer hanged Bertrand de Gourdon.

There is an old tune by which Richard is said to have been discovered in his captivity. Blondel, a favourite minstrel of King Richard, seeking his royal master, went singing it outside the gloomy walls of many foreign fortresses and prisons until at last he heard it echoed from within a dungeon, and knew the voice and cried out: "O, Richard, O, my King!". You may believe it or not. Richard was himself a minstrel and a poet. If he had not been a Prince too, he might have been a better man, perhaps, and might have gone out of the world with less bloodshed.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

Jerusalem, besiege, indignation, crusade, privilege, doubt, secure, height, duke, quarrelling, tomb, disquiet, battlement, rampart, torture, wound, to reign, minstrel, bloodshed.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

վատ բուժման պատճառով, ազատվել շատ բարձր փրկագնով, ամենա-
ոխտերիմ թշնամի, հարվածեց թագավորի ձախ ուսին, արտասվելու չափ
հուզված, ուժեղ շղթայված, գրոհով վերցնել ամրոցը, Լեոպոլդ Ավս-
տրիացի, գերության մեջ, Ադրիատիկ ծովում, ամրոցի երիտասարդ
պաշտպաններից մեկը, մահացու վերք, արձագանքեց զնդանից:

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

with less bloodshed, more becoming his dignity, the wound became mortal, from within a dungeon, to take steady aim, charged Richard in some other crimes, moved by his eloquence, looked as steadily at the king, the French war was in progress when, by any torture, to heat a rising of the barons, to get the news in Europe, every man of its defenders, to besiege the besiegers, a favorite minstrel of King Richard.

Ex. 4 Fill in the blanks with words or expressions from the text:

1. At last his mother, Queen Eleanor, took the ransom ...
2. The Christians had been besieging Acre for ...
3. In 1187, they got the news in Europe that ... had captured Jerusalem.
4. Richard gave great ... to his brother John, to secure his friendship.
5. The wound became mortal because of ...
6. His last command was not obeyed, for the chief officer ... Bertrand de Gourdon.

Ex. 5 Are these statements true or false?

1. Richard was himself a Minstrel and a Poet.
2. In 1187, they got the news in Europe that the Turks had captured Jerusalem.

3. John was an honest man and a very devoted brother.
4. Acre never surrendered.
5. Richard became the King of England in 1189.
6. Victorious at Acre, the Christians were much weakened by their own dissensions.

Ex. 6 Arrange the following terms in pairs of antonyms:

<i>holy</i>	weak
<i>peace</i>	end
<i>death</i>	presence
<i>strong</i>	infidelity
<i>absence</i>	impossible
<i>to weaken</i>	unholy
<i>fidelity</i>	to unchain
<i>beginning</i>	misfortune
<i>united</i>	to strengthen
<i>possible</i>	war
<i>to chain</i>	disunited
<i>tolerable</i>	life
<i>fortune</i>	intolerable

Ex. 7 Match the following words with their definitions:

<i>viscount</i>	joined politically
<i>truce</i>	deliver, make safe(from danger, etc.); set free
<i>united</i>	lands under the rule of a government, ruler, etc.
<i>battlements</i>	solemn promise
<i>rampart</i>	nobleman higher in rank than a baron, lower than an earl
<i>vow</i>	1. dishonest man; man without honor 2. playing card between ten and Queen
<i>rescue</i>	state of freedom from war

<i>domain</i>	flat roof of a tower or castle enclosed by parapets with openings through which to shoot
<i>peace</i>	(agreement for the) stopping of fighting for a time
<i>knave</i>	wide bank of earth, often with a wall, built to defend a fort or other defensive work

Ex. 8 Translate into English:

Ռիչարդ Առյուծասիրտը կամ Ռիչարդ I-ը Անգլիայի թագավորն էր 1189-ից: Նա մղել է Անգլիայի շահերին խորթ ու հսկայական նյութական ծախսեր պահանջող անընդմեջ պատերազմներ: Մասնակցել է երրորդ խաչակրաց արշավանքին (1189-92), որի ժամանակ գրավել է Կիպրոսը և Ակրա ամրոցը: Վերադարձին Ռիչարդին գերել է ավստրիացի դուքս Լեոպոլդ V-ը, ազատվել է 1194-ին մեծ փրկագնով: 1194-ին կռվել է Ֆրանսիայի թագավոր Ֆիլիպ II-ի դեմ, որը ձգտում էր վերագրավել Պլանտագենետների՝ Ֆրանսիայում գրաված հողերը: Սպանվել է այդ պատերազմում: Ռիչարդի կրտսեր եղբայրը կրում էր «Հովհան Անհող» մականունը: Ջոնը Հենրի II-ի ամենասիրելի որդին էր:

Ex. 9 Speak on:

1. Richard as a son.
2. Richard as a Crusader.
3. Richard's death.

Ex. 10 Give the summary of:

Baalbeck- where time stands still

Baalbeck means 'God (Baal) of the Beqaa', and refers to the fertile Beqaa plain. In the Seleucid (323-64 B C) and Roman (64 B C.-312 A D) periods, the town was known as Heliopolis, the City of the Sun.

The golden age of Baalbeck began in the year 15 B C when Julius Caesar made it a Roman colony and settled a legion there. The construction of the temple, dedicated to Jupiter Heliopolitanus and the largest religious building in the entire Roman empire, got underway, rising above an immense rectangular base measuring eighty-eight by

forty-eight meters. Accessible by a staircase carved out of enormous monolithic blocks, and surrounded by fifty-four columns with a diameter of 2.2 meters and a surprising height of twenty meters (the height of a six-storey building), this massive construction is worthy of the god even a Roman Emperor might choose to consult. The historian R. Dussaud relates how the Emperor Trajan inquired of the Heliopolitan Jupiter whether he would return alive from his wars against the Parthians. In reply, the god presented him with a vine shoot cut into pieces. Trajan met his death in this war, and only his remains returned to Rome.

As emperors succeeded one another in Rome, the construction of new buildings in Heliopolis continued. Trajan (98-117) built the main courtyard leading to the temple of Jupiter.

Behind the great courtyard stood the Temple of Bacchus. This marvel of architecture, sculpture and ornamentation gives an excellent idea of what the overall religious site of Heliopolis looked like, since it is the best preserved building of the complex.

These monuments were to serve as a place of worship until the empire was christianized. They were then destroyed by the Christian emperors. Theodosius had the tower-altar knocked down, as well as the statues, and built a great basilica with stones from the Temple of Jupiter. That was the end of Heliopolis. The city of the sun declined and lapsed into oblivion.

During the Arab conquests, the temple ruins were fortified and the entire area soon took on a new name: Qalaa, an Arab word meaning fortress. In fact, for centuries, the temples of Heliopolis were to serve as a refuge for the invaders, who also erected a mosque and a tower. The temples were completely forgotten by the authorities under Ottoman rule, but they were destroyed by successive earthquakes, especially the one of 1759. Two centuries later, Baalbeck was rediscovered, and the few vestiges emerging from tons of rubble sufficed to dazzle travellers and orientalist. But it was the German Emperor, William II, who decided to restore the temples. He was on his way to Jerusalem for the official consecration of the Evangelical Church of the Savior, in November 1898. One month later, in December the same year, the German mission sent to excavate and restore the monuments reached Baalbeck. That team's work was not completed until six years later. The archaeologists put some order into the site which had been largely disfigured by rubble. They unearthed the temples and restored all that could be restored. The German

missions were followed by French archaeologists, who pursued the restoration and consolidation work. The Board of Antiquities of Lebanon subsequently succeeded them.

Lebanon's greatest Roman treasure Baalbeck can be counted among the wonders of the ancient world. The largest and most noble Roman temples ever built, they are also among the best preserved.

Lesson 13

Napoleon Bonaparte

Napoleon Bonaparte was a great general and politician of France. He is also known as Napoleon I or Napoleon the Great. Napoleon instituted several lasting reforms in the educational, judicial, financial and administrative system. His set of civil laws, called Civil Code, has importance to this day in many countries.

Napoleon Bonaparte was born on August 15, 1769 on Corsica in the family of minor Corsican nobility. The dominant influence of Napoleon's life was his mother, Laetitia. Ahead of her time, she had her 8 children bathed every other day-at a time when even those in the upper classes took a bath perhaps once a month.

In 1779 Napoleon entered a military school. Then due to his father's influence he was admitted into the elite Military School in Paris. On graduating from it he received his commission as a 2nd lieutenant of artillery at the age of 16. He then attended the royal artillery school.

When the French Revolution began in 1789, Napoleon returned to Corsica, where a nationalist struggle sought separation from France. Civil war broke out, and Napoleon's family fled to France. Napoleon supported the revolution and quickly rose through the ranks. In 1793, he helped free Toulon from the royalists and from the British troops supporting them. In 1795, when royalists marched against the National Convention in Paris, he had them shot.

Napoleon was a brilliant military strategist. When appointed commander-in-chief of the ill-equipped French army in Italy, he managed to defeat Austrian forces repeatedly. In 1797 Napoleon organized a coup which removed several royalists from power in Paris. In 1798, the French government, afraid of Napoleon's popularity, charged him with the task

of invading Egypt to undermine Britain's access to India. An indication of Napoleon's devotion to the principles of the Enlightenment was his decision to take scholars along on his expedition: among the other discoveries that resulted, the Rosetta Stone was found. Napoleon's fleet in Egypt was largely destroyed by Nelson at the Battle of the Nile.

A coalition against France formed in Europe, the royalists rose again, and Napoleon abandoned his troops and returned to Paris in 1799; in November of that year, a coup d'état made him First Consul of France, making him the most powerful man in the nation.

In June 1800, the Austrians were routed at Marengo. Napoleon returned to Paris to disprove the rumors about his defeat and death. Joseph, Napoleon's brother leading the peace negotiations in Lunéville, reported that due to British backing for Austria, Austria would not recognize France's newly gained territory. Napoleon gave orders to his general Moreau to strike Austria once more. Moreau led France to victory. It was during this period that Napoleon tried to ensure peace in Europe. However, his enemies had difficulties in recognizing a republic, as all the countries bordering France were kingdoms and were horrified that the ideas of the revolution might be exported to them. Besides, Britain did not cede Malta to France, and the dispute over Malta provided the pretext for Britain to declare war on France in 1803 to support French royalists. Napoleon, however, crowned himself Emperor on 2 December 1804. And on 26 May 1805, Napoleon was crowned King of Italy, with the Iron Crown of Lombardy.

A plan by the French, along with the Spanish, to defeat the Royal Navy failed dramatically at the Battle of Trafalgar, and Britain gained lasting control of the seas.

By 1805 the Third Coalition against Napoleon had formed in Europe; Napoleon attacked and secured a major victory against Austria and Russia at Austerlitz, and in the following year, humbled Prussia at the Battle of Jena.

Napoleon attempted to enforce a Europe-wide commercial boycott of Britain. He invaded Spain and installed his brother Joseph Bonaparte as king there. The Spanish rose in revolt, which Napoleon was unable to suppress. The British invaded the Spain through Portugal in 1808 and, with the aid of the Spanish nationalists, slowly drove out the French.

Alexander I of Russia had become distrustful of Napoleon and refused to cooperate with him against the British. In 1812, Napoleon invaded Russia. Napoleon ignored the advice of the Poles, who predicted long-term war rather than a quick victorious campaign. They proposed to retrieve former Polish areas from Russian hands gradually and build a base for further war there. As the Poles predicted, the Russians under Kutuzov, who declared a Patriotic War, retreated instead of giving battle. Outside Moscow on 12 September, the Battle of Borodino took place. The Russians retreated and Napoleon was able to enter Moscow, assuming that Alexander I would negotiate peace. Moscow began to burn and within the month, fearing loss of control in France, Napoleon left Moscow. The French Grand Army suffered greatly in the course of a ruinous retreat; the Army had begun as over 600.000 men, but in the end fewer than 10.000 crossed the Berezina River to escape. Encouraged by this dramatic reversal, several nations again took up arms against France. The decisive defeat of the French came at the Battle of Leipzig, also called "The Battle of the Nations".

In 1814 Britain, Russia, Prussia and Austria formed an alliance against Napoleon. Although the defense of France included many battles which the French won, the pressure became overwhelming. Paris was occupied on 31 March 1814. The marshals asked Napoleon to abdicate, and he did so on 6 April in favor of his son. The Allies, however, demanded unconditional surrender and Napoleon abdicated again, unconditionally, on 11 April. The victors exiled the Corsican to Elba, a small island in the Mediterranean 20km off the coast of Italy. They let him keep the title of "Emperor" but restricted his empire to that tiny island.

Napoleon tried to poison himself and failed; on the voyage to Elba he was almost assassinated. In France, the royalists had taken over and restored King Louis XVIII to power. Napoleon heard rumors that he was about to be banished to a remote island in the Atlantic. He escaped from Elba on 26 February 1815 and returned to the mainland on 1 March 1815. The French armies sent to stop him, received him instead as leader. He arrived in Paris on 20 March with a regular army of 140.000 and governed for a Hundred Days.

Napoleon's final defeat came at the Battle of Waterloo on 18 June 1815.

On 15 October 1815 Napoleon was imprisoned and then exiled by the British to the island of Saint Helena. There, with a small cadre of followers, he dictated his memoirs and criticized his captors. In the last half of April 1821, he wrote out his own will and several codicils. When he died on 5 May 1821, his last words were: "France, the Army, Josephine". In his will Napoleon had asked to be buried on the banks of the Seine, but he was buried on Saint Helena. This final wish was not executed until 1840, when his remains were taken to France and entombed in Les Invalides, Paris.

Controversy over Napoleon's death on the island of St. Helena has been raging for more than half a century. Most historians accept the official version that he died of stomach cancer. What is more, Napoleon's father had died of the same disease. However, many of Napoleon's biographers think that the great Corsican had been killed by arsenic poisoning as arsenic was found in locks of Napoleon's hair preserved after his death.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

coup d'état, minor, Corsica, dominant, bathe, influence, elite, commission, artillery, lieutenant, nationalistic, Convention, ill-equipped, popularity, access, undermine, coalition, rout, rumor, Malta, ruinous, abdicate, codicil, memoir, alliance, biographer.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

հավատարմություն սկզբունքներին, քրեական օրենսգիրք, արքունական հրետանային դպրոց, ազգային կոնվենցիա, վատ զինված ֆրանսիական բանակ, եգիպտոս ներխուժելու առաջադրանք, Ֆրանսիայի առաջին կոնսուլը, քիչ էր մնում նրան սպանելին, հերքելու իր պարտության և մահվան մասին լուրը, պատերազմ հայտարարել Ֆրանսիային, երբեմնի լեհական տարածքները, սարսափել, անտեսել լեհերի խորհուրդը, նոր ծեռք բերված տարածք, ապահովել խաղաղությունը եվրոպայում, վարչական համակարգ, Ֆրանսիային սահմանակից բոլոր երկրները, երկաթե թագ, իսպանացիները ապստամբեցին, համագործակցել մեկի հետ.

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

with the aid of the Spanish nationalists, to demand unconditional surrender, ahead of her time, quickly rose through the ranks, to assassinate, to declare Patriotic war, with the small cadre of followers, to seek separation from, a military strategist, peace negotiations, to secure a major victory, to become distrustful of sb., to suffer greatly, let him keep the title of the "Emperor", to form an alliance.

Ex. 4 Fill in the blanks with words or expressions from the text:

1. Napoleon was appointed ... of the ill-equipped French army in Italy.
2. In November 1799 a ... made him First Consul of France.
3. In 1814 Britain, Russia, Prussia and Austria ... against Napoleon.
4. In June 1800, the Austrians were routed ...
5. Napoleon was imprisoned and then exiled ...
6. Napoleon ... his general Moreau to strike Austria

Ex. 5 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A	B
<i>Pole</i>	group of military operations with a set purpose, usually in one area
<i>victorious</i>	utter defeat and disorderly retreat
<i>to defeat</i>	person who takes sb. captive
<i>campaign</i>	sudden action taken to get power
<i>to abdicate</i>	native of Poland
<i>to assassinate</i>	union of states (by treaty)
<i>captor</i>	supporter of a king or queen or of the royal government
<i>to imprison</i>	agreement between states, rulers, etc. (less formal than a treaty)
<i>alliance</i>	triumphant; having gained the victory

rout	union of political parties or states for a special purpose
convention	kill sb. (especially an important politician, ruler) violently and treacherously for political reasons
coup	to give up the throne
royalist	win a victory over
coalition	put or keep in prison

Ex. 6 Answer the following questions:

1. When and where was Napoleon born?
2. What can you say about his family?
3. Why did Napoleon return to Corsica in 1789?
4. Why couldn't Napoleon conquer Spain?
5. When did the Patriotic War of the Russian people take place?
6. Who won victory at the Battle of Borodino?
7. How did the French armies sent to stop Napoleon receive him?
8. What do you know about Napoleon's death?
9. What did Napoleon ask in his will?
10. Have you heard the expression "to meet one's Waterloo"? What does it mean?

Ex. 7 Render in English:

Նապոլեոնը ֆրանսիական պետական գործիչ էր և զորավար, Ֆրանսիական Հանրապետության առաջին կոնսուլ, Ֆրանսիայի կայսր: Ճնշվել է կորսիկացի ոչ հարուստ ազնվական-փաստաբանի ընտանիքում: Ավարտել է Բրիենի ռազմական դպրոցը, ապա Փարիզի ռազմական դպրոցը ու ծառայության անցել հրետանային գնդում, Վալանսում: Բացառիկ ռազմական ընդունակության, ուժեղ կամքի ու խոր գիտելիքների շնորհիվ արագորեն առաջադիմել է և 8 տարվա ծառայության ընթացքում դարձել գեներալ: Իտալական արշավանքի ժամանակ նա արդեն ֆրանսիական բանակի գլխավոր հրամանատար էր:

1798-1801-ի եգիպտական արշավանքը չնայած Նապոլեոնի առանձին հաղթանակներին, անհաջողությամբ ավարտվեց: 1802-ին նա կարողացավ նշանակվել ցմահ կոնսուլ, իսկ 1804-ին հռչակվեց կայսր: Նապոլեոնի՝ եվրոպական պետությունների դեմ մղած հաջող պատերազմների հետևանքով ընդարձակվեցին կայսրության սահմանները:

Նապոլեոնը դարձավ գրեթե ամբողջ Արևմտյան Եվրոպայի (բացառությամբ Մեծ Բրիտանիայի) և Կենտրոնական Եվրոպայի տիրակալ:

Նա օժտված էր բացառիկ աշխատասիրությամբ, անկոտրուն կամքով և մարմնավորում էր ծագող դասակարգին բուրժուազիային հատուկ բոլոր գծերը իր ուժեղ և արատավոր կողմերով (ամողջ դաժանություն, անսանձ փառասիրություն և այլն): Նա ռազմավարության և մանևրային տակտիկայի հիմնալի վարպետ էր, իր հրամանատարներին տալիս էր նախաձեռնելու հնարավորություն, կարողանում էր գտնել և առաջ քաշել ընդունակ և շնորհալի մարդկանց:

1808-ին Իսպանիայի դեմ պատերազմում ֆրանսիական նվաճողների դեմ ծառացավ իսպանական ժողովուրդը: Մինչև այդ Նապոլեոնը պատերազմ էր վարում բանակների դեմ: Իսպանիայում նա պետք է պատերազմ վարեր ընդդեմ իսպանական ժողովրդի: Նա ժողովրդին հաղթել չէր կարող:

20 տարվա ընթացքում Բոնապարտը ազատության և հավասարության պաշտպանից, հեղափոխության զինվորից աստիճանաբար փոխակերպվեց ագրեսորի ու ժողովուրդների դահճի:

Նապոլեոնյան կայսրության համար աղետալի եղավ պատերազմը Ռուսաստանի դեմ: Ռուս ժողովրդի, ռուսական բանակի հերոսական պայքարի շնորհիվ ոչնչացավ ֆրանսիական «պանծալի բանակը»: Նապոլեոնը պարտվեց և դաշնակիցների զորքերը մտան Փարիզ: Նա գահընկեց արվեց, դաշնակիցները պահպանեցին նրա կայսրի տիտղոսը և որպես տիրույթ նրան տրվեց էլբա կղզին: Նապոլեոնը վերջնական պարտություն կրեց Վաթեռլոյում և 1815 թ հունիսի 22-ին վերջնականապես գահընկեց արվեց, աքսորվեց Ս. Դեղինե կղզի (որպես անգլիացիների գերի), ուր և վախճանվեց: 1840-ին աճյունը տեղափոխվեց Փարիզ և ամփոփվեց Դաշմանդամների տանը:

Ex. 8 Translate into English:

1. Աուստերլիցը սովորական ճակատամարտ չէր: Դա երկու աշխարհների ընդհարում էր: Աուստերլիցը հաճախ կոչում են «երեք կայսրերի ճակատամարտ»: Աուստերլիցը ֆրանսիական զենքի խոշոր հաղթանակն էր-դա անվիճելի էր:
2. Նապոլեոնը կորցնում էր հեռատեսությունը: Նրան թվում էր, թե շարունակում է բարձրանալ վեր, գնում է դեպի գագաթը, որ նրան շարունակում է լուսավորել «Աուստերլիցի արևը»:
3. 1797 թ. հունվարի 14-15-ին տեղի ունեցած Ռիվոլիի հռչակավոր ճակատամարտում, ճակատամարտ, որը մնացել է որպես ռազմական արվեստի ամենափայլուն նվաճումներից մեկը, Նապոլեոնը լիովին ջախջախեց հակառակորդին:

4. Բորոդինոն մինչ այդ ժամանակ տեղի ունեցած ճակատամարտերից ամենաարյունահեղ և ամենադաժան ճակատամարտն էր: Բորոդինոն շրջադարձային ճակատամարտ էր, պատմական մեծ նշանակություն ունեցող ճակատամարտ:
5. Ասում են, որ 1812թ. ձմռանը Մոսկվայից նահանջելիս Նապոլեոնն ասել է. «Մեծից մինչև ծիծաղելին մի քայլ է»:
6. Հետագայում, Սուրբ Հեղինե կղզում, Նապոլեոնն ասաց. «Ես պետք է մեռնեի Մոսկվա մտնելուց անմիջապես հետո...»: Այդ խոսքերի հետևում շատ բան է թաքնված:
7. Ռուս ղե Լիլը՝ Մարսելյոզի հեղինակը, գայրույթով լի նամակ հղեց Բոնապարտին. «Դուք կկործանվեք, և որ ավելի վատ է, ձեզ հետ միասին կկործանեք և Ֆրանսիան»:
8. Ի՞նչ արեցիք դուք Ֆրանսիային, որը ես ձեզ թողեցի փայլուն վիճակում: Ես ձեզ թողեցի խաղաղություն և պատերազմ գտա: Ես ձեզ թողեցի հաղթանակներ և պարտություն գտա: Ես ձեզ թողեցի Իտալիայից բերված միլիոններ: Ես աղքատություն և դաժան օրենքներ գտա: Ի՞նչ արեցիք դուք 100.000 ֆրանսիացիներին, որոնց ես գիտեի, իմ փառքի ընկերների հետ: Նրանք մեռած են, - բարկացած ասում էր Նապոլեոնը:
9. Տրաֆալգարի մոտ, ծովի խորքում թաղվեցին ոչ միայն ֆրանսիական նավերը- Տրաֆալգարի մոտ ոչնչացվեց Անգլիա ներխուժելու ֆրանսիական գաղափարը: Տրաֆալգարը զնահատվեց որպես ռազմական արշավանքի խոշորագույն իրադարձություն:
10. - Ձերդ մեծություն, ճակատամարտն ավարտված է կռվողներ չլինելու պատճառով, - զեկուցեց Մյուրատը Նապոլեոնին: Դա ճշմարիտ էր՝ Պրուսիան այլևս չէր կռվում, նա ձեռքերը վեր էր բարձրացրել:

Ex. 9 Speak on:

1. Napoleon's rise to power.
2. The victorious battles fought by Napoleon.
3. Napoleon's defeat, exile in Elba, return and Waterloo.
4. Napoleon's exile in Saint Helena.
5. Add whatever else you know about Napoleon.

Ex. 10 Remember the following quotations by Napoleon:

1. Victory belongs to the most persevering.
2. Take time to deliberate, but when the time for action has arrived, stop thinking and go in.
3. A leader has the right to be beaten, but never the right to be surprised.

4. Death is nothing, but to live defeated and inglorious is to die daily.
5. There are only two forces in the world, the sword and the spirit. In the long run the sword will always be conquered by the spirit.
6. In politics, absurdity is not a handicap.
7. Impossible is a word to be found only in the dictionary of fools.
8. Malice delights to blacken the characters of prominent men.
9. A man will fight harder for his interests than for his rights.
10. Four hostile newspapers are more to be feared than a thousand bayonets.
11. Glory is fleeting, but obscurity is forever.
12. Never interrupt your enemy when he is making a mistake.
13. The best way to keep one's word is not to give it.
14. The most important qualification of a soldier is fortitude under fatigue and privation. Courage is only second; hardship, poverty and want are the best school for a soldier.
15. To have good soldiers, a nation must always be at war.
16. When China awakes, the world will tremble.
17. Everything has a limit, even human emotions.
18. The favorable opportunity must be seized; for fortune is female, and if you balk her today you must not expect to meet her again tomorrow.
19. Strategy is the art of making use of time and space. I am less concerned about the latter than the former. Space we can recover, lost time never.

Lesson 14

THIS IS CANADA

If you look at the map of the world, you will notice what a huge country Canada is.

Canada has an area of nearly four million square miles, about one-tenth of the entire land area of the world. From St. John's, Newfoundland, to Victoria, British Columbia, the country stretches about 4,300 miles. In fact, Canada's east coast is closer to Europe than it is to Canada's west coast.

Canada is such a broad country that it contains seven time zones. Travelling from St John's to Dawson in the Yukon Territory, you have to set your watch back five- and – a-half hours. In other words, when the Newfoundlander is sitting down to his dinner in the evening, his fellow Canadian in the Yukon is just starting to eat lunch.

This huge land mass has been divided by nature into six distinct geographical regions. Stretching across the north is the Arctic region, embracing a series of islands, some of gigantic size. On the east, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, New Brunswick and a part of Quebec belong to another geographical unit called the Appalachian Region after the range of mountains which run through the New England states north into Canada.

Moving west, we come to the largest region of all, the Canadian Shield. This extends like a huge semi-circular ring around Hudson Bay, sweeping from the Northwest Territories to take in nearly all of Manitoba, northern Ontario and almost all of Quebec.

Southeast of the Shield is the valley of the St. Lawrence River which embraces the parts of Quebec and Ontario that lie along that river and Lakes Ontario and Erie. This is called, appropriately enough, the St. Lawrence Region.

West of the Shield, we find two vertical bands of land that run from the Arctic southwards into the United States. The first is one long stretch of prairie which includes parts of Manitoba and Saskatchewan and almost all of Alberta. This is called the Interior Plains Region.

Next, the most westerly area is nearly all mountain, running from north to south along the Pacific coast. This is called the Cordilleran Region, after the system of mountains which dominates the entire west coast of North America.

It will be noticed that, with the exception of Arctic Region, Canada is divided by nature into areas which run in a north-south direction crossing the international boundary to include parts of the United States. The whole of North America is like a big soup plate, with the Interior Plains rimmed on the west by the Cordilleran mountain range and on the east by the Appalachians.

The Rocky Mountains, which separate British Columbia from the rest of Canada, serve at the same time to link British Columbia with the American states that lie to the south. And the Appalachian Region to

which Canada's Atlantic provinces belong also includes the whole eastern seaboard of the United States.

These north-south lines have led some Canadians to argue that Canada is a geographical absurdity, because the nation has been built along east-west lines while, in fact, the natural flow of development should be in a north-and-south direction. Others, however, believe that in reality Canada has east-west lines which are of paramount importance.

For example, the St. Lawrence River and the Great Lakes form the greatest fresh-water highway in the world, a natural thoroughfare 2,500 miles long leading from the Atlantic Ocean westward into the heart of the continent. This east-west route is continued clear to the west coast by some of Canada's greatest rivers, the two branches of the Saskatchewan River, the Skeena, Fraser and Columbia Rivers. It was these rivers which the early explorers and traders followed when they travelled from east to west to open up Canada. It is these and similar routes which must be developed in all aspects economically, socially, culturally, if Canada is to prosper and survive as a united nation.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

Canada, entire, broad, Canadian, gigantic, region, island, appropriately, geographical, embrace, interior, exception.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

հյուսիս-հարավ ուղղությամբ, միևնույն ժամանակ, աշխարհագրական անհեթեթություն, այլ կերպ ասած, հյուսիսից հարավ ձգվող, լեռնաշղթա, գերագույն կարևորություն ներկայացնել, ընդգրկել, նման է ճաշի խոշոր ափսեի, Ատլանտյան օվկիանոս, զարգացման բնական հունը, իրականում.

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

semi-circular ring, Interior Plains Region, geographical absurdity, into the heart of the continent, to take in, two vertical bands of land, islands of gigantic size, to cross the international boundary, to survive as a united nation.

Ex.4 Write the corresponding nouns and translate them into Armenian:

important, except, absurd, direct, develop, bound, compare, prosper, survive.

Ex. 5 Answer the following questions:

1. What can we notice looking at the map of Canada?
2. What territory does Canada occupy?
3. How many time zones does Canada contain?
4. How many geographical regions are there in Canada?
5. Do you remember the names of the regions? Name them.
6. Which is the largest region of all?
7. What do the Rocky mountains do?

Ex. 6 Give the summary of the text "This is Canada".**Ex. 7 Translate into English:**

1. Պատահարը փորձում է բարեկամներին և բացահայտում թշնամիներին:
2. Սոկրատեսն ասում էր. «Չար է այն իշխանը, որն իր անձի վրա չի իշխում»:
3. Ինկերի պետության մեջ չգիտեին, թե ինչ է գողությունը: Երբ մարդը տնից դուրս էր գալիս, փայտի կտոր էր դնում շենքին և դուռը բաց էր թողնում: Շենքի փայտը նշանակում էր՝ «տանը մարդ չկա»: Դա բավական էր, որպեսզի ոչ ոք նույնիսկ չփորձեր ներս նայել:
4. Մայա ժողովրդի մոտ տարին բաղկացած էր 360 օրից, որոնց ավելացվում էին ևս 5 դժբախտ կամ անանուն օրեր: Այդ 5 օրերի ընթացքում օրենքները չէին պահպանվում. կարելի էր պարտքը չվճարել, խաբել և այլն:
5. Վանդալներ՝ հին գերմանական ցեղ, որը նվաճեց Հռոմեական կայսրության մի մասը և Հռոմը: Վանդալները կողոպտեցին և քանդեցին Հռոմը, ոչնչացրին հույակապ հուշարձանները: Շատ դարեր անցան, վանդալները հեռացան պատմության թատերաբեմից, բայց տխուր անուն թողեցին սերունդներին: Ներկայումս «վանդալ» բառը նշանակում է բարբարոս, մշակութային արժեքներ ավերող:

Ex. 8 Read and retell:

CANADA'S ARCTIC DWELLERS

In their national anthem the Canadians sing of Canada as "the true north, strong and free", but until comparatively recently most Canadians knew little about their Arctic domain.

It was only in 1903 that the first official expedition was sent to the far northern islands. And it was not until after the Second World War that Canadians started to take a real and constructive interest in the vast territories that lie north of the tree line. The search for oil and other minerals, the creation of transportation roads by land, sea and air have had a remarkable effect on Canada's least-known minority, the Eskimos.

What has brought the Eskimos most forcibly to the attention of other Canadians has been the emergence of Eskimo art on the world scene. Eskimo craftsmen have been carving stone, ivory and bone figurines for many hundreds of years, but only in the past quarter century have been working on paper and cloth. In 1959 a collection of Eskimo art was displayed at the Stratford Festival in Ontario and made an immediate impact. Since then, Eskimo carvings and paintings have been sold in many countries, where they are regarded as distinctively Canadian.

The first white explorers to come into contact with the Eskimos described them as kind and cheerful people, well-adapted to life in their remote and inhospitable homeland. It is fairly well established that the modern Eskimo Canadian is descended from a Mongolian people who started to move from Siberia into North America some five thousand years B.C.

At one time there were about 25,000 Eskimos living in Canada, reaching as far south as the northern peninsula of Newfoundland and both coasts of Hudson Bay southwards to James Bay. The 1971 census puts their number at 17,550, living mainly in the northern areas of Quebec and Labrador, Baffin Island, the west coast of Hudson Bay and along the Coppermine and Mackenzie rivers.

The change in the Eskimo way of life has been rapid and fundamental. As recently as a quarter of a century ago there were Eskimos who had

never seen a white man, or any other human apart from themselves. In fact, their name for themselves is Inuit, which means simply “the people”, an indication that at one time they believed they were the only people on Earth. The word *Eskimo* comes from the Cree Indian name for them. It means “eaters of raw meat”, hardly a fair description.

The Eskimo has been too ready, perhaps, to adapt European ways. He wears European clothing and eats the white man’s food, even though neither is suited to his environment. In an incredibly short period of time the Eskimo way of life has all but disappeared. Instead of living in small family groups, sustained by hunting and fishing, the Eskimos now gather in larger communities where they have become wage earners. Their children go to school where they learn English in place of their own language, which never did adopt an alphabet or a written form. The development of their art into a world-wide business is a striking indication that the Eskimo has learned how to deal successfully with 20th century civilization. A growing number of Eskimo nurses and doctors help man the hospitals, and there are Eskimo teachers and lawyers. Eskimo politicians sit on a number of town councils and on the Northwest Territories Council.

The danger is that the Eskimo will adapt too readily and the world will be the poorer for the loss of a distinctive and attractive culture. This is a danger of which the Eskimos themselves are aware.

Ex. 9 Speak about:

Our country:

1. its territory;
2. geographical position;
3. its regions;
4. its capital Yerevan.

Lesson 15

THE MAPLE LEAF, OUR EMBLEM DEAR

“It is the blood-hued maple straight and strong,
Voicing abroad its patriotic song.
Its daring colors bravely flinging forth
The ensign of the Nation of the North.”

Thus did the Mohawk poetess Pauline Johnson indicate that the maple leaf was regarded as the flag of Canada, almost seven decades before the present flag was unfurled in 1965. Actually, the maple leaf was widely accepted as a peculiarly Canadian emblem many years earlier, even than that.

The early French explorers expressed their amazement at the brilliant red of the Autumn leaves of the maple.

Ten species of maple are native to Canada, but only two, the sugar maple and the black maple have brilliant red leaves in Autumn. Both are tapped for syrup in the spring. For many early settlers they were the only source of sugar for years.

During the War of 1812, Canadian militia units wore maple leaves on their armbands, and when the memorial to Sir Isaac Brock was unveiled at Queenston Heights in 1824, some of the banners in the procession bore maple leaves.

In 1867, the year that Confederation united the British colonies in North America into one nation Alexander Muir of Toronto wrote his famous song *The Maple Leaf Forever*, containing the line: “The maple leaf, our emblem dear.” The following years, Queen Victoria approved official coats of arms for Ontario and Quebec, which incorporate maple leaves. And before long, poets and politicians, newspaper editors and afterdinner speakers, were referring to the maple leaf as Canada’s own symbol.

Canadian soldiers who went overseas during the South African War and the First Great War used the maple leaf as their distinguishing mark, as did Canada’s fighting men in the Second World War.

In 1921, King George V approved a coat of arms for Canada which incorporated both red and green maple leaves. The red leaf was borne by

a lion in the crest. On the shield, the lower segment contained a sprig of three green maple leaves. This was amended by the present Queen in 1957 to make the three leaves red, in keeping with Canada's national colors, which are red and white.

Meanwhile, Canada's flag was taking shape. In 1892, when a flag was needed to identify Canadian ships at sea, the Admiralty approved what was designated as the Canadian Ensign. This was a red flag with the Union Jack in the upper left-hand quarter and the Canadian coat of arms on the body of the flag. Over the years this ensign came to be used in many places besides on ships at sea. This was made official in 1926 when Canada opened its first legation in Washington, and the Canadian Parliament ruled that Canadian government buildings at home and abroad should fly the Canadian Ensign. For many years this was the flag that flew over the Peace Tower in Ottawa and marked Canada at the United Nations and at the Olympic Games, and was recognized as the Canadian flag in Canadian official publications and in every reference book the world over.

Gradually, however, a feeling grew among some Canadians that something more distinctively Canadian was needed, something that would display more prominently Canada's familiar maple leaf. So, after much debate, in Parliament and elsewhere, the present flag was chosen with the red maple leaf on a white background, flanked by two bars of red. It was proclaimed by the Queen and raised on Parliament Hill for the first time on February 15, 1965. At the flag-raising ceremony the Governor General expressed the fervent hope "that our flag will symbolize to each of us and to the world the unity of purpose and high resolve to which destiny beckons us."

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

ceremony, publication, symbolize, gradually, amazement, incorporate, patriotic, species, militia, ensign, blood-hued, syrup, politician.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

զինանշան, պառլամենտում և այլուր, երկրորդ համաշխարհային պատերազմում, տեղեկատու, հավանություն տալ, ձևավորվել, համարձակ

գույներ, երկար քննարկումներից հետո, հռչակել, տարիներ շարունակ, Կանադայի խորհրդանիշը:

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

in the upper left-hand quarter, a sprig of three green maple leaves, a distinguishing mark, a coat of arms, Canadian Ensign, in keeping with, opened its first legation, unity of purpose, on the body of the flag, in every reference book, to express the fervent hope, on a white background.

Ex. 4 Insert prepositions where necessary:

1. So, much debate, ... Parliament and ... elsewhere, the present flag was chosen ... the red maple leaf ... a white background, flanked ... 2 bars ... red.
2. The explorers expressed their amazement the brilliant red the leaves ... the maple.
3. many years this was the flag that flew ... the Peace Tower Ottawa and marked Canada ... the United Nations and ... the Olympic Games.
4. ... 1921, King George V approved a coat ... arms ... Canada.
5. many early settlers the maple leaves were the only source sugar ... years.

Ex. 5 Answer the following questions:

1. What is the emblem of Canada?
2. What does the maple leaf symbolize?
3. When was the Canadian flag adopted?
4. How were Canadian ships identified at sea?
5. When was the present flag chosen?
6. Who was the new flag proclaimed by?
7. What is the emblem of Armenia?
8. Can you describe the flag of Armenia?
9. What does our tricolour symbolize?

Ex. 6 Give the summary of:

UNIQUE MONTREAL

Montreal stands alone among the world's great cities for several reasons. It is a great ocean port, more than one thousand miles from the open sea. It has one of the most beautiful sites of any city in the world, clinging to the side of a mountain while fronting on a magnificent river with an island for a playground. And it is almost fluently bilingual with its billboards in two languages and its popular night-club stars performing in both English and French. In this, it is our most distinctively Canadian city, with Canada's two official languages holding almost equal sway.

The site of Montreal was chosen because it was the head of navigation on the St. Lawrence River. Until the St. Lawrence Seaway was completed, bypassing the turbulent rapids, ocean-going vessels had to stop at Montreal and trans-ship their cargoes for inland Canada into lake vessels, trucks or railway cars. In those days, the life of the city was strongly influenced by its port. It appeared to come to life every spring after the icebreakers had clawed their way up the river, opening a pathway for the great ocean freighters. Today the port is not quite as important a factor in the economic life of the city, but in spite of the Seaway, which has turned Toronto, Hamilton, Thunder Bay and other Great Lake cities into ocean ports, Montreal is still one of the world's great ports.

Montreal has much to offer the visitor. Its site on an island surmounted by a mountain gives it many scenic advantages. From the top of the mountain, which serves as a summer and winter playground, the visitor can look down on a myriad of church steeples and domes mingled with the tall towers of modern commerce.

Even in winter, Montreal is a colorful city. The slopes of Mount Royal are gay with skiers, and at street corners the policemen loom large through the swirling snow with their pointed fur hats, big white mittens and white belts criss-crossed over greatcoats.

Montreal is Canada's most cosmopolitan city. Not only does it have the multi-national influx that is common to ocean ports, but in its own private heart it moves with a bilingual, bicultural rhythm. In spite of its French-language newspapers, magazines, theatres, night clubs and mo-

tion pictures, it is not entirely a French city. Neither is it English though its commercial life was long dominated by aggressive British traders and its St. James Street still looms large in Canadian business circles. And it certainly is not American. But it has elements of all three. With the Parisian love of life and beauty, it has the solid virtues of old London and something of the cosmopolitan color and bustle of San Francisco. Perhaps it's the merging of all these characteristics that helps make Montreal so distinctively Canadian.

Lesson 16

THE FIRST CANADIANS

The native people of North America have not had a fair deal in the popular mythology of Canada and the United States. In countless stories and motion pictures, the Indians have been portrayed as primitive savages, eager to attack and kill the noble and innocent white settlers. Even the name we have given them is the result of a mistake no one ever bothered to correct. It comes from the deluded belief of Columbus, when he made his first landfall in the western hemisphere, that he was in India. From that we have the "West Indies" and "Indians." No white man ever thought of asking the native people what they called themselves.

The actual fact is that when the white man first arrived in North America, the native people received him hospitably, with all honor and kindness. The first white settlers in Canada could not have survived a winter without the aid and advice of the Indians. This belies our description of them as savages. As for them being ignorant pagans, the native people of Canada had complicated cultures, a sane and civilized system of government and law, and had adapted themselves to their environment far more satisfactorily than the white man has done.

Not all the native people were at the same level of culture and civilization, which indicated how misleading it can be to lump them all under the one label "Indian". There were many nations living in North America, as different from each other as the nations of Europe, speaking different languages, with different systems of laws and government and with different religions, although all had a belief in a great and omnipotent God.

From all available evidence, before the arrival of the white man there was very little inter-tribal warfare among the Indians. There was little need for it. The land was large, food was plentiful, and there was room and food enough for the relatively small number of people. It is significant that when the first white man first arrived, the Indians had no weapons designed specifically for war but had only the clubs and bows they used for hunting. But though their weapons were few and simple, some of them had well-developed agricultural implements and advanced farming techniques. It was from the North American Indians that we obtained such important crops as corn, potatoes, tomatoes, tobacco, squash of all kinds, sunflowers, maple sugar and most of our beans.

It was the white man who brought large-scale warfare to the Indians, and the weapons to carry on such wars, the guns and the scalping knives. We have been taught to regard scalping as particularly Indian, but it was unknown to them before the white man arrived with his sharp knives and the bounty he offered on scalps. For example, around 1700 the French governor in Quebec was offering a flintlock, four pounds of powder and two pounds of lead for every white scalp – that is, for every scalp taken off English settlers in New England. Scalping became a common practice among both white and Indian warriors throughout North America.

After the war of 1812, Canada was spared the type of Indian warfare that plagued the American frontier for almost a century. There were two main reasons for this. The most important was that the Hudson's Bay Company discouraged settlers throughout its fur-trade territory, and there was not the same pressure of land-hungry settlers that, in the United States, often resulted in a policy of exterminating the Indians in order to get their land. Also, in Canada the rule of law was more closely observed, so that treaties made with the Indians were not as grossly violated as they were in the United States.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

deluded, Columbus, specifically, honor, savage, environment, bow, violate, weapon, scalping-knife, squash, available, plague (v.), omnipotent, actual, civilization.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

արևմտյան կիսագնդում, կառավարման քաղաքակիրթ համակարգ, մեծածավալ կռիվներ, Հյուսիսային Ամերիկայով մեկ, բնաջնջման քաղաքականություն, ամենակարող Աստված, գլխավոր պատճառ, մարդկանց համեմատաբար փոքր թիվ, ամերիկյան սահման, քաղաքակրթության նույն մակարդակին, գրեթե մեկ դար, անթիվ պատմվածքներում:

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

how misleading it can be, to have a fair deal in, from all available evidence, deluded belief, to receive hospitably, with all honor and kindness, to portray as, intertribal warfare, scalping knife, to be grossly violated, ignorant pagans, well-developed agricultural implements, to lump them all under the one label “Indian”.

Ex. 4 Fill in the words or phrases from the text:

1. The Indians have been portrayed as ...
2. No white man ever thought of asking the ... what they called ...
3. The first white settlers in Canada would not have survived a winter ...
4. The fact is that when the first man arrived in ..., the native people received them...
5. In Canada the rule of law was ... observed.

Ex. 5 Translate into English:

1. Համեմատաբար սակավաթիվ մարդիկ էին ներկա երեկվա հանդիպմանը:
2. Կարծում եմ, մեզ տեղյակ կպահեն նրանց ժամանման մասին:
3. Կարիք չկա անհանգստանալու, բավականաչափ ուտելիք կա բոլոր հյուրերի համար:
4. Վայրենիները հարձակվում ու սպանում էին անմեղ մարդկանց:
5. Տղան չէր կարող կատարել այդ ամբողջ աշխատանքը առանց ծնողների օգնության ու արժեքավոր խորհուրդների:
6. Երկու հարևան երկրները օրենքների տարբեր համակարգեր ունեին: Տարբեր էին նաև նրանց կրոնն ու մշակույթը:
7. Ջոնը շատ էր տարբերվում կնոջից, բայց նրանց սերը փոխադարձ էր:

8. Միջոտոհմական լայնամասշտաբ կոիվները շատ տարածված էին նրանց մոտ:
9. Ո՞րն է այդ ընդհարման գլխավոր պատճառը: Ոչ ոք հաստատ չգիտի:
10. Ասում են, որ կապարն ամենածանր մետաղն է, բայց դա ճիշտ չէ: Ամենածանր մետաղը ոսկին է:
11. Հուլզոնի նեղուցն ու ծովածոցը հայտնաբերել է քաջ նավաստի Հուլզոնը:

Ex. 6 Answer the following questions:

1. How are the Indians described in stories and films?
2. Who were the native people of Canada (or the first Canadians) ?
3. Why were the natives called Indians ?
4. Where does the word "Indian" come from ?
5. How did the natives receive the first white man ?
6. What weapons did the Indians have ?
7. Who initiated large-scale warfare, the white man or the Indians ?
8. Canada was spared the Indian warfare plaguing the American frontier, wasn't it ? Why?

Ex. 7 Arrange in pairs of synonyms:

<i>omnipotent</i>	for instance
<i>belief</i>	describe
<i>offer</i>	film
<i>significant</i>	help
<i>plentiful</i>	tools
<i>for example</i>	faith
<i>implements</i>	almighty
<i>motion picture</i>	suggest
<i>throughout</i>	important
<i>portray</i>	abundant
<i>aid</i>	all over

Ex. 8 Give the summary of the text "The first Canadians".

Ex. 9 Translate into Armenian:

The Pass of Thermopylae

Thermopylae was a scene of the heroic defence put up by the Spartan King Leonidas and his 300 soldiers against the Persian army of Xerxes in 480 B C. In that year, Xerxes and a great Persian army crossed the Hellespont (a narrow strait between Asia Minor and Europe, now called the Dardanelles) and threatened Central Greece. The Persians could not cut straight across the country because a ridge of mountains barred their way. The Greeks thought that the army of Xerxes would penetrate by the narrow Pass of Thermopylae, or the Hot Gates, called so because a number of springs of warm mineral water. Leonidas was sent with about 7.000 men to hold the pass against the Persian army. Leonidas repulsed the attacks of the Persians for several days; but when the Persians came by a mountain track to the rear of the Greeks, he divided his army, himself remaining in the pass with 300 Spartans. The little Greek army, attacked from both sides, was cut down to a man. Leonidas fell in the thickest of the fight; his head was afterward cut off by Xerxes's order and his body crucified. Later the Greeks were buried where they had fallen. On this spot was set a memorial tablet with the words: "Stranger, tell the Spartans that we lie here in obedience to their laws"

Lesson 17

THE DISCOVERY OF AUSTRALIA

Australia was unknown to Europeans 362 years ago and no Europeans settled there until 1788. Though, long before the seventeenth century, people thought there was land in the southern ocean, nobody had seen it. So it was called Terra Australis Incognita – the Unknown South Land.

Between latitudes 10°S and 44°S and longitudes 114°E and 154°E, Australia covers about 3,000,000 square miles, the size of Europe or the United States of America.

Dutch navigators first found the South Land. Janszoon entered the Gulf of Carpentaria in 1606. Hartog visited the west coast at Shark Bay in 1616. Further voyages followed in the north and west, and the famous Dutch navigator, Tasman, sailed round to the south, discovering Tasmania in 1642. Thinking this to be part of the main land of New Holland, as the continent was now called, he named it Van Diemen's Land in honour of the Dutch governor of the East Indies.

By the mid-seventeenth century most of the north, west and south coasts had been charted. But the Dutch were disappointed with their new discoveries. Cartenz reported in 1623: "This is the most arid and barren region that could be found anywhere on earth" So, too, thought the first British captain to see the new continent. This was William Dampier, who visited the north west in 1688 and 1689 and considered the natives to be "the most miserable people in the World"

No explorers had set eyes on the east coast until Captain Cook, leading a British scientific expedition in the Pacific, reached Cape Everard in the *Endeavour* on April 20th, 1770. He turned north, landed at Botany Bay, so named because of the many strange plants there, and then charted the east coast northwards to Cape York. Narrowly escaping shipwreck on the Great Barrier Reef, Cook sailed home to England. He reported a land with abundant fresh water and luxuriant vegetation and very suitable for settlers.

On May 13th, 1787, the first colony was sent out by the British government. It consisted of some 1,500 people, half of whom were convicts and the other half their guards, under the command of Captain Phillip. They landed at Botany Bay on January 18th, 1788, but eight days later they moved a few miles to the north and settled by the fine deep water inlet of Port Jackson. Here stands now the great city of Sydney.

While the coasts discovered by the Dutch had appeared unfavourable for settlement, the east coast discovered by Captain Cook was very promising.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

abundant, latitude, vegetation, honour, navigator, longitude, shipwreck, arid, the Pacific, suitable, guard, luxuriant, convict (n.).

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

աշխարհի ամենաթշվառ մարդիկ, հոլանդացի հռչակավոր ծովագնաց, բնակության համար անբարենպաստ, գիտական արշավախումբ ղեկավարել, ջրախորշ, հազիվ փրկվելով նավաբեկումից, ի պատիվ, նավապետ Ֆիլիպի հրամանատարությամբ, փարթամ բուսականություն.

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

narrowly escaping shipwreck, the most arid and barren region, appeared unfavourable for settlement, long before the seventeenth century, to set eyes on, water inlet, Dutch navigators, to be charted, under the command of Captain Phillip.

Ex. 4 Give the corresponding adjectives from the text and translate them into Armenian:

to promise, Holland, misery, to suit, south, fame, to favour, science, to unite, luxury.

Ex. 5 Answer the following questions:

1. When was Australia founded?
2. What territory does Australia cover?
3. What was Van Diemen?
4. Who is regarded as the founder of Australia?
5. Why were the Dutch disappointed with their discoveries?
6. What was Dampier's opinion of the natives?
7. When did Captain Cook reach Cape Everard?
8. What did the British government do in May, 1787?
9. What do the words *Terra Incognita* mean?

Ex. 6 Fill in words and phrases from the text:

1. The east coast discovered by Captain Cook was very
2. But the Dutch were disappointed with their
3. Narrowly escaping shipwreck, Cook sailed ...
4. William Dampier considered the to be "the most miserable people in the world".

5. On May 13th, 1787, the first colony was sent out by the ...

Ex. 7 Translate into English:

1. Ավստրալիա մայրցամաքը գտնվում է հարավային կիսագնդում: Այն աշխարհի ամենաթույլ բնակեցված երկրներից է:
2. Ավստրալիան զբաղեցնում է 3.000.000 քառակուսի մղոն տարածք: Դա մոտավորապես 7.631.000 կմ.² է:
3. Ավստրալիան առաջինը հայտնագործել է հոլանդացի Վ. Յանսզոնը:
4. Եվրոպացիները բնակություն են հաստատել Ավստրալիայում միայն 1788 թվականին:
5. Հոլանդացիները հիասթափված էին իրենց հայտնագործությունից, քանի որ այն իրենց տեսած ամենաանբերրի տարածքն էր:
6. Ավստրալիայի առաջին վերաբնակիչները Բրիտանական կառավարության կողմից ուղարկված բանտարկյալներ էին:
7. Ավստրալիայի մայրաքաղաքը Կանբերան է: Մյուս խոշոր քաղաքներից են՝ Սիդնեյը, Մելբուռնը, Ադելաիդան և Պերտը:
8. Ավստրալիան ողողվում է հնդկական օվկիանոսով և Խաղաղ օվկիանոսի ծովերով:
9. Ավստրալիայի խոշոր ծոցերից են՝ Քարփենթարիայի ծոցը, Ավստրալիական Մեծ ծոցը, լճերից ամենամեծը էյրն է, կղզիներից ամենամեծը՝ Տասմանիան է:
10. Հայտնի է, որ ամառը Ավստրալիայում շոգ է ու խոնավ:
11. -Ես առանց ծովի ապրել չեմ կարող, ինչպես ծուկը՝ առանց ջրի, - ասում էր հոլանդացի ծովագնաց Տասմանը, որը հայտնաբերեց Ավստրալիայի հյուսիսային ափերը, Նոր Զելանդիայի արևմտյան մասը, Տասմանիան և մի շարք այլ կղզիներ:

Ex. 8 Give the summary of the text “The discovery of Australia”.

Lesson 18

THE AUSTRALIAN PEOPLE

There are now over eleven million Australians, but more than half of the continent is practically empty, one third has few people and about one sixth contains most of the population. Nearly all Australians live in the south-east of the continent, from south-eastern Queensland, through

New South Wales and Victoria to the Flinders Range in South Australia, and in the south-eastern corner of Western Australia. In these parts soil and climate, and above all rainfall, have been more kind to graziers and farmers. It is here therefore that the main country collecting points and railheads have become towns and the main ports have become great cities. It is around the main towns and cities that modern factories have been built.

Of every ten Australians, five live in capital cities, two in other towns and three on farms and stations. This remarkable concentration of people in town and city may seem surprising in view of the great importance of wood, wheat, meat, butter and fruit production. But mechanized farming enables great areas to be made productive on a large scale by the work of quite few people. Furthermore, many people are required in town and city-port to market and ship the produce to Australia's overseas customers of whom the chief are the United Kingdom, British Commonwealth countries, France, United States, Japan, Italy, Belgium and Germany.

Many people, too, are required to distribute the goods which are imported: motor vehicles, machinery and petroleum needed on farms and factories. Most of these imports come from the United Kingdom, other British Commonwealth countries, the United States and Germany.

So too, the growing manufacturing industries draw many people to the mines and factories in towns and cities.

Australia's development has been most rapid since the Second World War. In view of her great need for more people, her government has planned important immigration schemes. Of every hundred Australians, ninety-eight are of British descent but other Europeans have emigrated to Australia in the past – notably Germans to South Australia and Italians to the sugar-cane fields of Queensland. Every year since 1945, also, Norwegians, Poles, Dutch and other Europeans have emigrated to become "New Australians".

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

Australian, through, grazier, mechanized, concentration, commonwealth, furthermore, Belgium, require, scheme, descent.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

մեկ երրորդը, զարմանալի կթվա, ամենքից առավել, Ավստրալիայի անդրծովյան գնդդների արտադրանքը, բրիտանական համագործակցության երկրներ, հնարավորություն տալ, շաքարեղեգի դաշտեր, արագ զարգացում, յուրաքանչյուր տասն ավստրալիացիներից հինգը:

Ex. 3 Translate into Armenian:

mechanized farming; United Kingdom; important immigration schemes; on a large scale; of whom the chief are; of British descent; meat, butter and food production; in the south-eastern corner of western Australia.

Ex. 4 Fill in the words or phrases from the text:

1. In these parts soil and climate and rainfall have been more kind ...
2. Australia's development has been most rapid since ...
3. More than half of the continent is practically ...
4. This remarkable ... of people may seem surprising.
5. The Australian government has planned important ...

Ex. 5 Answer the following questions:

1. What is the population of Australia ?
2. Why is the population concentrated in towns and cities ?
3. What countries are among Australia's overseas customers ?
4. Since when has the country's development been more rapid ?
5. Have many Armenians emigrated to Australia, too ?
6. What else do you know about the Australians, their country, etc. ?

Ex. 6 Translate into English:

1. Ո՞ր երկրներն են մտնում Բրիտանական համագործակցության մեջ:
- Մեծ Բրիտանիայի Միացյալ թագավորությունը, Կանադան, Կիպրոսը, Հնդկաստանը, Նոր Զելանդիան և շատ այլ երկրներ:
2. Մեծ Բրիտանիայի Միացյալ թագավորությունը բաղկացած է Մեծ Բրիտանիայից՝ Անգլիայից, Շոտլանդիայից, Ուելսից և Հյուսիսային Իռլանդիայից:
3. Ի՞նչ ապրանքներ է ներմուծում Ավստրալիան:

4. Ավստրալիայի բնակչությունը ավելի քան 11.000.000 է: Բնակչության մեծամասնությունը կենտրոնացած է խոշոր քաղաքներում:
5. Երկրորդ համաշխարհային պատերազմից ի վեր շատ մարդիկ են գաղթել Ավստրալիա:
6. Անցյալ գարնանը շատ տեղումներ եղան երկրի այս շրջանում:
7. Կլիման Ավստրալիայում շատ ավելի մեղմ է, քան որևէ այլ տեղ:

Ex. 7 Speak on the Australian people.

Ex. 8 Remember the following expressions:

a) To keep one's powder dry

The expression *to keep one's powder dry* means to be prepared for eventualities, to be ready for any emergency. The phrase is attributed to Oliver Cromwell, an English general and statesman, the leader of the bourgeois revolution of the 17th century. Addressing the troops of the Ironsides that were about to cross a river and attack the army of the King of England, Cromwell said: "Put your trust in God, my boys, and keep your powder dry." These words are known as "Oliver's advice"

b) Hundred-eyed Argus

According to Greek mythology, Argus was a fabulous creature with a hundred eyes in his head or over his body; he was called all-seeing because some of his eyes were always awake. In his book Ovid tells us that when Zeus fell in love with Io, he changed her into a beautiful white cow to protect her from the jealousy of his wife, Hera. But Hera persuaded her husband to give her the cow as a present and set the hundred-eyed Argus to watch her day and night. Being unable to speak, Io could not tell anyone how much she suffered. To restore Io to her original form Zeus ordered his son, Hermes, to kill Argus. Hermes put Argus to sleep by playing the flute, then cut off his head. Hera placed the eyes of Argus on the tail of a peacock, her sacred bird.

The phrase *hundred-eyed Argus* is used ironically to describe an ever-watchful person, an over-watchful guardian.

Lesson 19

THE STORY OF COLUMBUS

Throughout most of the United States, Columbus Day is celebrated on the second Monday in October.

The holiday honors Christopher Columbus, who is commonly called the discoverer of America although we know now that he was not the first European to land in the New World.

Christopher Columbus was born in Italy in 1451. As a boy he helped his father, a wool-weaver. While he wove, he dreamt of a life at sea. When he was about 19, Columbus began making sea voyages. In 1477, his travels brought him to Lisbon, Portugal, where his brother owned a map-making shop. Columbus stayed in Lisbon, joined his brother's business and married a Portuguese girl. To please his wife, Columbus gave up his career as a sailor and became a map-maker. But when his wife died shortly after their son was born, Columbus began to think of the sea again.

During the 15th century, the Portuguese were looking for a sea route to the Indies. (At that time the name *Indies* referred to India, China, the East Indies and Japan.) They wanted to bring gold, jewels, spices, perfumes, and silks from the Orient back to Europe. When brought by land, these riches had to be loaded on camels and carried across deserts. Travellers were often attacked, and valuable goods were stolen. It would be easier, faster and safer to import these luxuries by sea.

The Portuguese had tried to reach the Orient by sailing around Africa. Columbus thought he had a better route. He believed that a ship could reach the East by sailing west. He was looking for a short sea route to the East. He promised wealth and new territory to the king who would provide funds for his expedition. He also wanted fame and wealth for himself if his expedition succeeded.

The king of Portugal refused to pay for Columbus's explorations because the court's experts advised against it. As a result, in 1485 Columbus and his son Diego went to Spain to ask King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella for ships and sailors. The queen was sympathetic. She put Columbus on the royal payroll but could not equip him for the voyage while the Spanish were fighting the Moors. Columbus waited. His red

hair turned gray. He developed arthritis. He used up his savings and his coat and shoes became so full of holes that he had to stay indoors when it rained.

Finally, in 1492 the Spanish conquered Granada. Isabella was able to give more thought to Columbus's idea. King Ferdinand did not want to spend money because the recent wars had been very expensive, so Isabella offered to pawn her jewels to finance the trip.

For his first voyage, Columbus had three ships: the *Pinta*, the *Niña*, the *Santa Maria*.

The ships had good compasses but no instruments to measure distance. Fortunately, Columbus was able to navigate by looking at the stars.

The ships sailed from the Canary Islands on September 6, 1492. The crew lost sight of land on September 9. Then the ships sailed straight west for three weeks, the longest anyone had ever sailed in one direction without seeing land. The sailors were afraid that the winds from the east would keep them from reaching their destination and that they would die at sea. The crew begged Columbus to turn back; there were even whispers of mutiny.

On October 10, everyone agreed to sail on for three more days and then turn around if no land was seen. Columbus was optimistic. he had noticed some birds flying overhead and some seaweed on the water's surface. He felt certain that land must be nearby. Before dawn on October 12, 36 days after leaving the Canary Islands, the sailors were overjoyed to see white sand shining in the moonlight.

When the ships landed, the sailors were greeted by strange-looking people who wore no clothes. Because Columbus thought he had landed on an island in the Indies near Japan or China, he called these natives *Indians*. To this day, we refer to the islands which Columbus discovered and explored as the West Indies, and we call the descendants of the people he found there American Indians (or Native Americans).

Then the three ships sailed on to Cuba and Haiti, where the *Santa Maria* was wrecked. On January 16, 1493, the *Pinta* and *Niña* set sail for Spain. The voyage home was extremely rough, but Columbus was a brilliant navigator. On March 15, his ships arrived safely in Spain.

Columbus was a great national hero when he returned from this first expedition, but his popularity did not last. He made three more trips to explore the West Indies and South America. Some Spanish settlers

remained in the new land. These settlers had expected to find huge supplies of gold and other riches. Instead, they found primitive living conditions, strange foods, hard work and constant danger. They blamed Columbus for their disappointment, many went back to Spain and complained about him.

In a final attempt to regain his good name and wealth, Columbus began his fourth and last voyage. He left Spain in the spring of 1502 and returned in the winter of 1504. Columbus went to King Ferdinand to request the money and titles which he had been promised. The King turned down his request.

During his last years, Columbus was a forgotten man with few friends and very little money. He was in much pain and scarcely able to move because of his arthritis. He died in 1506 at the age of 54.

Although he was unappreciated during his lifetime, Columbus today is an international hero. He is admired for his courage, self-confidence and persistence. In school, many children memorize a famous poem about Columbus. The closing lines explain what Columbus symbolizes to the hemisphere he discovered: *He gained a world: he gave that world
Its grandest lesson: "On! Sail on!"*

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

honor, Columbus, Portugal, route, expedition, pawn, measure, seaweed, arthritis, sympathetic, descendant, rough, wrecked, mutiny, destination.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

կնոջը գոհացնելու համար, բարձել ուղտերի վրա, հասնել Արևելք, ֆինանսավորել ճանապարհորդությունը, գրավ դնել, ջրի մակերեսին, փայլուն նավագնաց, պերճանքի առարկաներ, հետնորդներ, հարստություն խոստանալ, մերժել խնդրանքը, Կանարյան կղզիներ.

Ex. 3 Translate into Armenian:

gave up his career as a sailor, whispers of mutiny, were overjoyed to see, a rough voyage, huge supplies of gold, to this day, in a final attempt to regain his good name, strange-looking people, to fight the Moors.

Ex. 4 Fill in the blanks with words or expressions from the text:

1. Columbus symbolizes the hemisphere he ...
2. In a final attempt to regain his , Columbus began his fourth and last ...
3. The settlers blamed Columbus for their ...
4. When the ships landed, the sailors were greeted by
5. Columbus was looking for a short sea route ...
6. Queen Isabella pawned her jewels ... the trip.
7. Then they sailed on to Cuba and Haiti, where the Santa Maria was ...

Ex 5 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A	B
crew	great amount of property, money, riches
title	countries east of the Mediterranean, esp. the Far East
Lisbon	long necked animal with one or two humps on its back, used in desert countries for riding and for carrying goods
Orient	the capital of Portugal
camel	rebellion against lawful authority
wealth	word used to show a person's rank, occupation, status
mutiny	all the persons working a ship

Ex. 6 Answer the following questions:

1. When is Columbus Day celebrated ?
2. Where and when was the great navigator born ?
3. Why was it dangerous to bring riches loaded on camels ?
4. What was the purpose of Columbus's expedition ?
5. Who helped to finance Columbus's trip ?
6. How long did the first voyage last ?
7. What was the aim of his last voyage ?
8. When did Columbus die ?
9. What does Columbus symbolize ?

Ex. 7 Arrange these words in pairs of antonyms:

<i>optimistic</i>	east
<i>brave</i>	valueless
<i>west</i>	poverty
<i>wealth</i>	unappreciated
<i>valuable</i>	to die
<i>descendants</i>	pessimistic
<i>appreciated</i>	ancestors
<i>to be born</i>	coward

Ex. 8 Speak on:

1. The early years of Columbus's career.
2. The purpose of Columbus's voyage.
3. The first voyage taken by Columbus.
4. The difficulties the navigator had to go through.
5. Columbus's health and financial status during his last years.

Ex. 9 Translate into English:

1. Զրիստափոր Կոլումբոսը ծնվել է Ջենովայում:
2. Մեծ ծովագնացը մեռավ աղքատ, հիվանդ ու մոռացված:
3. Միանգամայն անսպասելի նավը հարվածեց սառցե լեռանը և խորտակվեց:
4. Նա հնարավոր ամեն ինչ արեց իր բարի համբավը վերականգնելու համար:
5. Նավակազմը խռովություն բարձրացրեց նավապետի դեմ:
6. Մենք բավականաչափ հարուստ չենք ճանապարհորդությունը ֆինանսավորելու համար:

Ex. 10 Read the text and answer the questions:

- a) How are the Senate and the House of Representatives alike?
- b) How are they different?

THE CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES

In the United States Government, the Congress makes the laws. The Congress has two parts, which are more or less equal in power. They are known as the House of Representatives and the Senate. The House of Representatives is larger than the Senate whose 100 members /two from each state/ serve for six years. The 435 members of the House are elected every two years, and the number from each state is determined by the population of the state. For example, California, which has a large population, has forty-three Representatives, while the state of Nevada has only one.

The House and Senate are divided into small groups which take care of special matters such as education or foreign affairs. The most important work of the Congress is often done in these groups, which are called committees.

According to the Constitution of the United States, a Senator must be at least thirty years old and he must have been a citizen of the United States for nine years at the time of his election. To be elected to the House a person must be twenty-five years old and must have been a United States citizen for seven years. At the present time, members of Congress include businessmen, farmers, teachers, and especially lawyers.

In general, Senators are better known than Representatives because they are fewer in number and serve for a longer time. Many American Presidents served in Congress before they became President. Presidents John Kennedy, Lyndon Johnson and Richard Nixon were all Representatives and then senators before becoming President of the United States.

Lesson 20

CHRISTMAS

The word "Christmas" is derived from the words "Christ's Mass" – the celebration of the birth of Jesus Christ. But although Christmas is undoubtedly a Christian celebration, it is true to say that it is an unusual combination of pagan and Christian festivities.

A Christmas tree stands in everybody's living room at Christmas, but in pre-Christian times evergreens, trees that remain green throughout the year, were worshipped in Northern Europe as symbols of eternal life. Mistletoe hung up as a Christmas decoration, allows to kiss whoever you like underneath it. The origin of this custom may come from the Norse myth of Balder and Loki. Balder, the sun god, was immune to all things except mistletoe. He was consequently killed by an arrow of mistletoe made by the god of evil, Loki. Balder, however, was brought back to life, and mistletoe was told never to harm Balder again. Perhaps for this reason mistletoe became a symbol of love and reconciliation.

The origin of lighting candles at Christmas, too, goes back to pre-Christian roots. One such root, is the Jewish feast called Hanukkah when candles were lit; another root is the Roman festival called Saturnalia when fire, food and light were celebrated as though to keep out or forget the darkness of deepest winter.

Holly, however, a well-known Christmas decoration today, does have Christian associations. In Norwegian, Swedish and Danish, holly is known as "Christ's thorns", the legend being that Christ wore a crown of holly thorns before his death. Some people have seen associations between the word "holly" and "holy". Giving presents and gifts, on the other hand, goes back again to Roman Saturnalia when good luck gifts of fruit, pastry or gold were given to friends on New Year's Day. In Britain the traditional day to give presents until relatively recently was December 26th and not as it is today, Christmas Day. December 26th, feast of St. Stephen, is now known as Boxing Day, for it was then that the priests of the Middle Ages opened alms boxes to give to the poor. Later it was customary for servants and public workers to be given "boxes" on this day.

Not all Christian customs and traditions are of ancient origin. Although various people have claimed to have designed the first Christmas card, William Egley, an English artist, seems to have the best claim. In 1842 he designed his own card and sent it to one hundred of his friends. Today, incidentally, three billion are sent annually in the United States alone.

Christmas food, too, has changed relatively recently. Before the sixteenth century the Christmas dinner would have been a boar's head followed by roast peacock. It was not until sailors came back from the

New World bringing with them a strange-looking bird from Mexico that turkey became the traditional British Christmas dinner.

Other Christmas foods the English indulge in need explaining. Mince pies today are not made from meat as they once were, but contain raisins, currants, sugar, candied peel and apples. Nor does the great British plum pudding contain plums. It used to consist of prunes, but now the ingredients are a rich concoction of currants, raisins, sultanas, eggs, spices and suet. Some families make the pudding a year before they intend to eat it. Believe it or not it tastes better this way. Into the mixture go coins as well. The lucky eater finds a sixpence, the unlucky eater swallows it!

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

undoubtedly, alms, annually, raisin, underneath, throughout, evergreens, eternal, symbol, mistletoe, immune, consequently, association, Hanukkah, ingredient, sultana, suet, incidentally.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

փշե պսակ կրել, ընդունված էր, թերևս այս պատճառով, այս սովորության առաջացումը, արևի աստվածը, նոր տարվա օրը, հիացմունք արտահայտող աչքերով, հայտնի է որպես, մոմ վառել, հավերժական կյանքի նշան, ավելին, սիրո և հաշտության խորհրդանիշ:

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

to indulge in; good luck gifts of fruit, pastry or gold; to be immune to; Boxing Day; is known as "Christ's thorns"; the god of evil; alms boxes; to have the best claim; eternal life, the origin of lighting candles.

Ex. 4 Arrange the following words in pairs of antonyms:

<i>to forget</i>	Christian
<i>doubtedly</i>	good
<i>usual</i>	hatred

<i>pagan</i>	long ago
<i>evil</i>	unusual
<i>love</i>	the same
<i>recently</i>	to remember
<i>different</i>	undoubtedly

Ex. 5 Arrange the following words in pairs of synonyms:

<i>present</i>	to make better
<i>evil</i>	to take part
<i>to allow</i>	gift
<i>reason</i>	tournament
<i>recently</i>	cause
<i>to participate</i>	lately
<i>contest</i>	to let
<i>to improve</i>	harm

Ex. 6 Are these statements true or false?

1. Mince pies today are not made from meat as they once were.
2. Balder was the god of evil.
3. The lucky eater swallows the sixpence.
4. Holly is a symbol of love and reconciliation.
5. Christmas is a combination of pagan and Christian festivities.
6. Christ wore a crown of holly thorns before his death.

Ex. 7 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A	B
<i>feast</i>	money, clothes, food given to the poor
<i>mistletoe</i>	reverence and respect paid to God
<i>alms</i>	story handed down from olden times about the early history of a race
<i>Boxing Day</i>	having green leaves throughout the year

worship	first weekday after Christmas Day
evergreen	religious anniversary or festival
myth	handing down from generation to generation of opinions, beliefs, customs
tradition	evergreen plant used as a Christmas decoration

Ex. 8 Speak on:

1. The origin of the word “Christmas”.
2. How Christmas is celebrated in England.
3. How the fir tree became the symbol of Christmas.
4. How we, Armenians, see the New Year in.

Ex. 9 Translate into English:

1. Չեմ հավատում, թե մեկ ուրիշ լեզու կարող է այդքան մաքուր, մտերմիկ ու վեհապանծ լինել, որքան մեր լեզուն: Հայերենը մի լեզու է, որտեղ կեղծությունն անհնարին է: ...Եթե լինեին ժամանակակից սրբեր՝ նրանց տառերը հայերեն կլինեին ու եթե աշխարհն իր համար մի նոր Աստվածաշունչ գրելու լիներ՝ հայերեն կգրեր: Մյուս լեզուները գիտության կամ մշակույթի առաջընթացի համար են, բայց հայերենը ստեղծվել է մարդկային հարաբերությունների ընդլայնման և կատարելագործման, նաև մարդկային ոգին ազնվացնելու (*to ennoble*) համար: (Վիլյամ Սարոյան)
2. Հաջողությունն էլ է մարդու համար, ծախսորդությունն էլ: Արևածաղիկը երեսը միշտ արևին է շրջում: Մարդն էլ, եթե հիմար չէ, երեսը պիտի միշտ հաջողության կողմը շրջի: Արևածաղկի օրենքով պիտի ապրես: (Վիլյամ Սարոյան)
3. Նալբանդյանը մտերիմ էր Ռուսաստանի շատ նշանավոր գործիչների հետ, որոնք բարձր էին գնահատում նրա հրապարակախոսական ընդունակությունները և հասարակական գործունեությունը: Գերցենը Նալբանդյանի մասին գրել է. «Նալբանդյանը ոսկի սիրտ ունի, անշահախնդիր է, հավատարիմ, սրբության չափ պարզամիտ. նա ազնվագույն մարդ է»:
4. Պետրոս I-ը իր սիրեցյալ Մարիա Համիլտոնին դատապարտեց մահապատժի համհարզին (*adjutant*) սիրելու համար: Մերժելով քաղաքական սերն ու ներումը, երիտասարդ շոտլանդուհին համարձակ մոտեցավ կառավարարանին և գլուխն իջեցրեց: Ոչ խոշտան-

գումներից հետո, ոչ էլ կառափնարանի վրա նա չիրաժարվեց Իվան Օռլովի նկատմամբ սիրուց:

5. Երբ Տիմոն Աթենացուն (*Timon of Athens*) հարցրին, թե ինչու՞ է նա հավասարապես ատում բոլոր մարդկանց, նա պատասխանեց. «Ատում եմ չարերին և անիրավներին, իսկ մյուսներին ատում եմ այդպիսիներին չատելու համար»:

Ex. 10 Read the following text and do the exercises given below it:

THE CHRISTMAS TREE

Set high on the great round table stands the lighted Christmas tree, shining its good cheer around the room. It towers above the children's heads as they gaze up at it with admiring eyes. Sitting on the very top of the tree is a silver star surrounded by tiny lights. All the branches are hung with silver bells, tinsel and sparkling lights. Around the base of the tree lie the gifts and toys wrapped up in bright colorful paper.

Every Christmas in millions of homes all over the world a Christmas tree forms the center-piece of the decorations. But it is Germany we have to thank for giving us the custom of lighting and decorating a small fir tree.

According to the ancient legend a travelling holy man called St. Boniface was passing through a forest one December when he came across a group of people who were having some kind of pagan religious ceremony. St. Boniface was horrified to see that a small boy was going to be offered up as a human sacrifice to one of their gods. He was just about to be put on a roaring fire when St. Boniface rushed in and snatched the little boy away. Then, picking up an axe he chopped down a huge oak tree which stood nearby. As it fell to the ground, a tiny young fir appeared out of the ground in the space where the mighty oak had stood.

"From now on", said St. Boniface, "this little tree will be a holy symbol. It is the sign of everlasting life because its leaves are still green when everything else seems dead around it. Moreover, it will always point upwards to heaven. From this day, this little tree shall be called the Christmas tree."

This humble little tree has spread its influence around the world. In fact America adopted it before it found its way to England early in Queen Victoria's reign. Now every Christmas, the British are sent a huge fir tree

from Norway which stands in Trafalgar Square, in the center of London, shining down on all the people who gather there on Christmas Eve.

A) Find a word in the text which is the same in meaning as the word or phrase given below:

1. stands very tall
2. look at something for a long time
3. very, very small
4. shining like a diamond
5. a traditional habit
6. took something away roughly
7. great and strong
8. furthermore
9. very large
10. collect together

B) Write down the questions which will give the following answers:

1. with bells, tinsel and lights
2. in bright colorful paper
3. Germany did
4. on a roaring fire
5. since Queen Victoria's reign

C) Fill the gaps with the correct prepositions:

1. Children put up their stockings ... Christmas Eve.
2. According ... the Bible, Jesus Christ was born ... a stable.
3. The child pulled on the branch ... the tree and the toy fell ... the ground.
4. There is no sign ... snow coming this Christmas.
5. The tree was hung ... presents for all the family.

*Lesson 21***THE NEW YEAR'S CELEBRATIONS**

"Ring out the old, ring in the new," wrote Alfred Lord Tennyson, the nineteenth century English poet. And that's exactly what Americans do every December 31. New Year's Eve is a time for merriment. At midnight, bells ring, horns blow, and friends exchange kisses. Everyone stays up late to celebrate the arrival of another January.

At home or in restaurants, most Americans spend the final hours of the old year and the first hours of the new year drinking and dining with friends. One popular New Year's Eve drink is eggnog, a thick, yellow concoction made with eggs, milk or cream, and sugar. Throughout the Christmas season, eggnog mixed with rum or brandy is a familiar party beverage. Champagne – the drink that traditionally symbolizes a celebration – is often served for the midnight toast on New Year's Eve.

One of the noisiest and most crowded of New Year's Eve celebrations takes place in New York City at Times Square. Thousands of New Yorkers gather there, and millions of Americans across the country join them via TV. The New Year arrives earlier on the East Coast than in other parts of the country because the United States spans four time zones. When midnight comes to New York, it is 11 p.m. in Chicago, 10 p.m. in Denver, and only 9 p.m. in Los Angeles.

After the new year officially arrives, most party-goers enjoy a hearty snack. New Year's Eve festivities often continue until two or three o'clock in the morning. Many people travel from one party to another to celebrate with several different groups of friends.

Following a long, hectic New Year's Eve, Americans spend a quiet, leisurely New Year's Day. In most households, everyone sleeps late, often enjoys brunch and TV with the family and friends. Two famous New Year's Day festivals are televised for national viewing: the Tournament of Roses and Mummers' Parade. Both of these events have been American traditions for more than half a century.

The Mummers' Parade, which takes place in Philadelphia, is a ten-hour spectacle. It was introduced in the United States by Swedish immigrants who settled on the Delaware River. Swedish men used to welcome the new year by roaming the countryside in costumes. Today, the

Mummer's Parade is more orderly but still colorful and high-spirited. The men dress in lavish costumes. Some impersonate women since no women are allowed to participate. There are clowns, musicians, dancers, and floats – all led by King Momus dressed in gleaming satin.

The Tournament of Roses takes place in Pasadena, California. Elaborate floats displaying roses and thousands of other California flowers depict a different theme each year. Prizes are awarded to the cities with the most unusual and attractive floral displays. After the parade, the Rose Bowl football game, a contest between two top-ranking college football teams is played.

The Mummer's Parade, the Tournament of Roses, and the Rose Bowl game attract thousands of tourists and millions of TV viewers. Meanwhile, in different parts of the country, other "bowl" games attract national attention and TV coverage. All these events help to make January 1 an entertaining and relaxing holiday.

New Year's Day has traditionally been the occasion for starting new programs and giving up bad habits. People talk about "turning over a new leaf". Many Americans make New Year's resolutions, promising themselves and their families to improve their behaviour. Typical New Year's resolutions are to spend less money, give up smoking, begin a diet, or control one's temper.

From ancient times to the present, New Year's customs have been connected with bidding farewell to the past and looking forward to a better future. Although the theme of the holiday has not altered much from one century to the next, the date of the celebration has been changed many times. The ancient Egyptians launched their year on September 21, while the ancient Greeks began theirs on June 21. The old Roman calendar contained only ten months, and New Year's Day was March 1. In 46 B C Julius Caesar introduced an improved calendar containing two additional months, January and February. January was named for the Roman god Janus, whose name comes from the Roman word for door. Like a door, Janus looks both ways; he is usually depicted with two faces, one looking backward and the other forward. Julius Caesar's calendar, called in his honour the Julian calendar, was revised in 1582 by Pope Gregory XIII. The Gregorian calendar is the one in use today.

All Americans celebrate New Year on December 31 and January 1, but Chinese-Americans and Jewish-Americans also celebrate their own

special new year holiday. Although the Chinese have officially adopted the Gregorian calendar, many still celebrate the New Year holiday established by China's ancient lunar calendar more than 4,000 years ago.

The 15-day Chinese New Year begins with *Yuan Tan*, and concludes with the Festival of Lanterns, held at the time of the full moon. *Yuan Tan*, which falls between January 21 and February 19, is a solemn family holiday highlighted by prayers and feasting.

To Americans of all races, religions, and national origins, the closing of one calendar year and the opening of another is a serious, yet happy occasion. We review the past with nostalgia. We judge ourselves and promise to improve. And we look forward to a new beginning with renewed hope.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

merriment, arrival, concoction, champagne, symbolize, via, Chicago, leisurely, eve, tournament, parade, costume, honor, award, viewer, coverage, occasion, behavior, diet.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

19-րդ դարի բանաստեղծ, կեսգիշերին, հազարավոր Նյու Յորքցիներ, մրցանակներ շնորհել, հեռուստադիտողներ, թողնել ծխելը, հին տարվա վերջին ժամերը, վարդերի առաջնություն, հրաժարվել վատ սովորություններից, ամերիկյան ավանդույթներ, Նոր Տարվա շենին, հրաժեշտ տալ անցյալին, ավելի քան կես դար, նրա պատվին:

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

to dress in lavish costumes, to roam the countryside, Mummer's Parade, ancient lunar calendar, a familiar party beverage, a ten-hour spectacle, from ancient times to the present, to turn over a new leaf, containing two additional months, join them via TV, dressed in gleaming satin, to attract national attention, concludes with the Festival of Lanterns.

Ex. 4 Fill in the blanks with words or expressions from the text:

1. The Mummer's Parade is a ... spectacle.
2. Some men ... since no women are allowed to participate.
3. All these ... help to make January 1 an entertaining and relaxing ...
4. The ... launched their year on September 21.
5. All Americans celebrate New Year on ...
6. All Americans review the past with ...
7. Janus is depicted ..., one looking backward and the other forward.

Ex. 5 Arrange the following words in pairs of antonyms:

<i>backward</i>	seldom
<i>ancient</i>	end
<i>past</i>	forward
<i>expensive</i>	to open
<i>often</i>	thin
<i>beginning</i>	modern
<i>thick</i>	cheap
<i>to close</i>	present

Ex. 6 Are these statements true or false?

1. Americans celebrate New Year on September 21.
2. The ancient Egyptians launched their year on June 21.
3. A. Tennyson was a nineteenth century English poet.
4. Eggnog is a popular New Year's Eve drink.
5. The Mummer's Parade takes place in California.
6. New Year's Celebrations often continue until 2 or 3 o'clock in the morning.
7. No one stays up late to celebrate the arrival of the New Year.

Ex. 7 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A	B
<i>merry</i>	late morning meal instead of breakfast and lunch
<i>restaurant</i>	march in procession
<i>rum</i>	happy, cheerful
<i>brandy</i>	a native of Egypt
<i>brunch</i>	100 years
<i>tournament</i>	place where meals can be bought and eaten
<i>parade</i>	alcoholic drink made from sugar-cane juice
<i>century</i>	series of contests of skill between a number of players
<i>Egyptian</i>	strong alcoholic drink distilled from wine of grapes

Ex. 8 Answer the following questions:

1. What do Americans do on every December 31 ?
2. What is symbolized by champagne ?
3. Where does one of the most crowded New Year's celebrations take place ?
4. How do Americans celebrate the New Year ?
5. What about Chinese and Jewish Americans ?
6. What New Year promises have you ever given ?
7. Have you kept them ?

Ex. 9 Speak on:

1. The Tournament of Roses.
2. The Mummers' Parade.
3. The Rose Bowl Game.

Ex. 10 Translate into English:

- a) «Թագավոր, իմացիր, որ Գերմանիայում արդարություն կա»:
Այս խոսքերն են գրված Բավարիայի արդարադատության պալատի վրա: Ասում են, որ թագավորն ու գյուղացին վիճում են մի ջրաղացի

շուրջը: Թագավորն ասում է՝ իմն է, գյուղացին թե՛ իմն է: Նրանք դիմում են դատարան: Դատարանը հարցը լուծում է հոգուտ գյուղացու և միա-
ժամանակ դատավճռում արձանագրում վերոհիշյալ տողերը:

b) «Թագավոր, հիշիր Աթենքը»

Պարսից Դարեհ թագավորը, լսելով, որ հույները գրավել ու այրել են Սարդ քաղաքը, և այդ ժամանակ ի վիճակի չլինելով ոչինչ ձեռնարկել, հրամայեց ծառային, որ օրը երեք անգամ կրկնի՝ «Թագավոր, հիշիր Աթենքը», որպեսզի իր սրտում վառ մնա վրիժառության զգացումը:

Ex. 11 Give the summary of:

THE COLISEUM OF ANCIENT ROME

While stands the Coliseum, Rome shall stand;
When falls the Coliseum, Rome shall fall;
And when Rome falls-the world.

-Lord Byron, Childe Harold's Pilgrimage

The Coliseum was built during the reign of Emperor Vespasian c. 72 AD and dedicated in 80 AD by his son Titus. It was called so because the immense oval stadium was situated next to a colossal statue of Nero. The original name of this ancient Roman sports arena, the largest arena of its kind, is *The Amphitheatrum Flavium*.

Over 160 ft high with 80 entrances, the Coliseum could hold upwards of 50.000 spectators. Public events such as gladiator fights, mock naval battles and wild animal hunts were held at the Coliseum. During the staged fights as many as 10.000 people were killed. Fighters were slaves, prisoners or volunteers. Spectators saw persecuted Christians killed by lions. After 404 AD gladiatorial battles were no longer held, but animals such as lions, elephants, snakes and panthers continued to be massacred in the name of sport until the 6th century. Mock naval battles were arranged by removing the heavy wooden flooring and flooding the lower cells, which usually housed the animals and prisoners. As gladiator fights proved to be more popular, the naval battles were ultimately moved to another site, and the wooden floors made permanent. During the middle ages, stones from the Coliseum were removed for new buildings.

From the 4th storey of the Coliseum wooden masts supported a linen awning that protected spectators from the sun. The Coliseum boasted seats of marble for the upper class, and benches of wood for the lower. Ramps with the arena made movement easy by the large crowds, and on a catwalk suspended above, trained archers were watchful and would shoot to avert disaster when an enraged animal would get out of hand. A wall about 15 feet high separated the spectators from the bloody events in the arena.

Today, in Rome, The Coliseum is one of its most famous landmarks and tourist attractions. Although it survives only as a ruin, it still rates as one of the finest examples of Roman architecture and engineering.

Lesson 22

NORTH AMERICAN INDIANS

The first people to live in North America were the American Indians, or Native Americans. According to the religious and folk stories of many Indian groups, their earliest ancestors arrived in North America from the inside of the earth. Modern scientists, however, believe that the first Native Americans came from Asia 50,000 to 80,000 years ago across the Bering Strait from Siberia to Alaska. They were nomads; that is they did not live in one place, but instead were always on the move as they looked for food. In other words, the first American Indians were hunters who followed the animals-their food source-during times of migration from place to place. Together, the nomadic people and animals migrated toward the south.

These early inhabitants spread out all over the North American continent (now Canada, the United States and Mexico). There was a great variety of languages, religious beliefs, and customs among the many tribes, or groups, of Indians. By the time the first Europeans arrived, the Indians were living in several different "culture areas". The members of various tribes in each center of culture had frequent contact with one another and shared similar characteristics, but they didn't have much in common with tribes in other culture areas. For example, the Pima and Papago tribes of the southwestern desert had similar customs and habits,

but their lifestyle was completely different from that of the Sioux who lived on the plains.

The lifestyle of the people who lived in each culture area reflected the geography of that area. The inhabitants of the Northwest Coast lived by hunting and fishing, but they didn't lead a nomadic life. They didn't need to follow animals from place to place because they could take advantage of the resources where they were living. The oceans and rivers produced salmon, halibut, and many other fish. The forests were rich in animal life; they offered deer, elk, and bear, as well as smaller animals. In the forests, the inhabitants could also find berries to eat and wood for boats, furniture and houses. Hunting was seasonal work, best in the summer; therefore, the tribe members were very busy at certain times of the year, but in other seasons they had the opportunity to spend time in creative activities such as woodworking, an art form for which the Northwest Coast Indians became well known.

Unlike the inhabitants of the Northwest Coast, the Indians of the eastern plains had an agricultural society; they lived in farming communities and raised crops of corn, beans, squash and tobacco. The members of these tribes lived differently from those in the Northwest: because there were so few trees on the flatlands, their houses were of earth instead of wood. While the food was growing, the people stayed in their communities. After the harvest, when they had brought in the crops, the Indians rode west-on horses to hunt buffalo. During the months when they were looking for buffalo, the hunters' lifestyle was similar to that of the nomadic tribes on the western plains. To these Plains Indians-both eastern and western-the buffalo was very important. It provided many necessities: meat, skin for tipis (houses that people could carry), clothing, and materials for spoons, bags and beds.

When Europeans arrived on the North American continent several hundred years ago, the Native Americans' old way of life began to change. The differences between Europeans' and Indians' values soon led to difficulties. As the whites moved west, they took over more and more of the land for themselves. Native Americans lost not only their land but also their lives to widespread wars and to sicknesses that were nonexistent in North America before the Europeans came. But they had lost something even more important: their sense of identity. When the Plains Indians, for instance, lost their hunting grounds, and when the buffalo

became almost extinct, the most important characteristic of their society-the buffalo hunt-was gone.

Today, some Native Americans are holding on to their traditional ways of living. For instance, in Alaska and Canada, some Indians depend almost completely on hunting and fishing, just as their ancestors did. This way of life preserves the customs that hold the society together. For example, in late summer people in the Yukon fish for salmon. Each person in the family plays a role in this activity; the men catch the fish, the women and girls cut, dry and smoke the fish, and the older people give advice. The native people hunt different animals in different seasons. The hunt is essential; people neither have nor want supermarkets in their villages. Although they have accepted some modern technology (such as snow-mobiles, to help them cross the many miles of snow and motors on their fishing boats), these people live as they have done for thousands of years.

However, most Native Americans today live either in urban areas or on reservations-land that the government set aside for them-and have not been able to keep to traditional ways. Although some groups are relatively wealthy, most are very poor and have to receive help from the government. In recent years, many tribes have begun to regain their sense of identity and their cultural heritage. They are having "wars" once again-this time in court, where they have succeeded in several battles. They are fighting to win back their land and their fishing and hunting rights-the basis of their ancestors' way of life.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

ancestor, community, frequent, lifestyle, folk, Mexico, completely, Alaska, buffalo, identity, provide, necessity, salmon, technology, heritage, succeed, essential, legal, reservation, accept.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

մշակութային ժառանգություն, կենսաձև, տարբերությունները եվրոպացիների և հնդկացիների արժեքների միջև, քոչվոր կյանք վարել, համեմատաբար հարուստ, ընդհանուր շատ բան ունենալ, տարբեր կենսաձև, տարվա որոշակի ժամերի, ստեղծագործական աշխատանք, հարավ-

արևմտյան անապատի ցեղերը, օգտվել բնական պաշարներից, ի տարբերություն հյուսիս-արևմտյան ափի բնակիչների:

Ex. 3 Translate into Armenian:

nomadic tribes, to have frequent contact, to succeed in legal battles, folk stories, to be rich in animal life, preserve the customs that hold the society together, to share similar characteristics, their sense of identity, to accept modern technology, as well as, across the Bering Strait.

Ex. 4 Are these statements true or false ?

1. The first Native Americans came from Asia across the Bering Strait.
2. The inhabitants of the Northwest Coast didn't lead a nomadic life.
3. Native Americans lost not only their land but also their lives.
4. The first people to live in North America came from Europe.
5. After the harvest the Indians rode west to hunt buffalo.
6. The first people in North America built cities where they stayed for hundreds of years.
7. Most Native Americans are very wealthy today.

Ex. 5 Fill in the blanks with words or expressions from the text:

1. The native peoples hunted different animals in different ...
2. When Europeans arrived, the Native Americans' way of life ...
3. The buffalo provided many
4. They have accepted some modern technology such as ... to help them cross the many miles of snow.
5. The Indians of the eastern plains had an agricultural ...
6. Together, the nomadic people and animals slowly...

Ex 6 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A	B
<i>nomad</i>	a part of Russia extending from the Ural Mountains to the Pacific
<i>Alaska</i>	a person who works in agriculture

<i>Siberia</i>	moving from one place to another to live there
<i>ancestor</i>	a state of the United States of America
<i>frequent</i>	way of living
<i>farmer</i>	member of a tribe that wanders from place to place, with no fixed home
<i>lifestyle</i>	following the customs and ways of one's ancestors
<i>migration</i>	often happening; numerous
<i>tradition</i>	forefather; any one of those persons from whom one is descended

Ex. 7 Speak on:

1. The first people in North America
2. The influence of geography on the culture and life of the American Indians
3. The change in the Indians' way of life after the Europeans arrived
4. American Indians today.

Ex. 8 Answer the following questions:

1. Who were the first people to live in North America ?
2. Where did they come from ?
3. Did they live in one place or were they always on the move ?
4. What did these nomadic tribes live on ?
5. How did the inhabitants of the Northwest Coast spend their spare time ?
6. Why was buffalo so important to Indians ?
7. What happened when Europeans arrived on the North American continent ?
8. Why are the American Indians having "wars" once again ?

Ex. 9 Translate into English:

1. Օրենքի խախտումը գիտակցելու համար նախ պետք է օրենքը իմանալ:

2. Չգրված օրենք կա՝ հաղթողներին չեն դատում, իսկ պարտվածներին դատում են միշտ և մեծ մասամբ անարդարացի:
3. Վախը, ինչպես վախկոտ շուն, միայն վազում է նրանց ետևից, ով փախչում է իրենից, բայց նահանջում է, երբ ուղիղ գնում են նրա վրա:
4. Ձեր ուրախությունների նկատմամբ ուշադիր եղեք, աճեցրեք դրանք, ինչպես հոգատար պարտիզպան, և մի քամահրեք ոչինչ, նույնիսկ ամենաչնչին խտրը: Որքան շատ ուրախություն ունենաք դուք, այնքան շատ էլ կպարզվեք այլոց:
5. Ծանոթ մարդկանց վերաբերվիր ինչպես անծանոթների հետ, իսկ անծանոթներին՝ ինչպես քո մտերիմներին, և դու կդառնաս աշխարհի ամենահրաշալի մարդը:
6. Ժանտախտն ասաց. «Ես կործանեցի, ինչպես խոստացել էի միայն 5000 մարդ, մնացածը մահացան վախից»:

Ex. 10 Remember the following expressions:

a) A Pyrrhic victory

A Pyrrhic victory is an empty victory, one so costly as to be almost a defeat, a victory in which the victors suffer almost as much as the defeated. The reference is to the defeat of the Romans by Pyrrhus at Asculum in 279 B C

Pyrrhus was the king of Epirus, in Greece, a renowned commander of his time and kinsman of Alexander of Macedonia. He crossed over to Italy with a large army and succeeded in inflicting two defeats upon the Romans in 280 and 279 B.C But in the battle at Asculum his own losses were so great that he was unable to follow up his successes. He is reported to have said to those who came to congratulate him, "Another such victory and we are done for." A year later the army of Pyrrhus was utterly routed by the Romans. Pyrrhus is said to have returned to Epirus, where he was soon slain in a street fight with Macedonians.

b) To burn one's boats

The phrase *to burn one's boats* means to cut oneself off from one's means of escape, to act so that there can be no question of retreat. The ancient Greeks and Romans sometimes set fire to their boats when they invaded a foreign country. By destroying their means of retreat they strengthened their courage for the assault. Armies were encouraged in

this manner by Agathocles, tyrant of Syracuse, in his expedition against Carthage, North Africa (310-307B C), by the Emperor Julian in his expedition against Persia (363 B C), etc.

Lesson 23

THANKSGIVING DAY

In the United States, the 4th Thursday in November is called Thanksgiving Day. On this day, Americans give thanks for the blessings they have enjoyed during the year. Thanksgiving is usually a family day, celebrated with big dinners and happy reunions.

The first American Thanksgiving was held in Plymouth, Massachusetts in 1621. The people of Plymouth had come to America from England in 1620. In their native land, they had been called Puritans because they wished to purify the Church of England by reforming church ceremonies and clerical clothing to conform with their belief in a simple style of worship. Eventually, some of them decided that they could not change the Church of England, so they formed their own churches. When English officials began to persecute them, they fled to Holland.

Several years passed. The Puritans living in Holland were again threatened by religious persecution as well as by war. They were also unhappy that their children were speaking Dutch instead of English. Once again, they thought of moving. This time they considered America. In an unsettled land, they would finally be free to live as they chose. Also, the idea of bringing Christianity to a distant part of the world appealed to them. Some English merchants agreed to pay for their journey in return for a share of the profits produced by the new colony. So, after travelling back to England, a small group of Puritans, together with some other passengers, set sail for the New World. The Puritans began to call themselves Pilgrims because of their wanderings in search of religious freedom.

It was September of 1620 when their ship, called the *Mayflower*, left England with 102 men, women and children on board. This was the worst season of the year for an ocean crossing, and the trip was very rough. Yet, during the voyage, the travelers suffered only one death. Since there was also one birth aboard ship, the *Mayflower* was still carrying 102

passengers when, after 65 days at sea, it landed in Provincetown Harbor, inside the tip of Cape Cod, Massachusetts.

The pilgrim leaders knew, that in order to survive, every society needed to establish and enforce rules for proper behavior. So 40 men aboard the *Mayflower* held a meeting to choose their first governor and sign the *Mayflower* Compact, the first formal agreement for self-government in America.

For about a month, the Pilgrims lived aboard ship and sent out a small group of men to explore the coastline of Cape Cod Bay. At Plymouth, the men found a harbor with excellent fishing, some cleared land, cornfields, fresh water, and a high hill that could be fortified. The men went back to the *Mayflower* and reported their discovery. A few days later, the *Mayflower* sailed across Cape Cod Bay to Plymouth Harbor. Coming ashore in their small boat, the Pilgrims landed on a large rock later named Plymouth Rock. This was the beginning of the second permanent English settlement in America.

The Pilgrims were not trained and equipped to cope with life in the wilderness. During their first winter, they suffered tremendously. Hard work, diseases, bitterly cold weather, and insufficient food killed about half of them. By the end of this terrible first winter, only about 50 Plymouth colonists remained alive.

One spring morning in 1621, an Indian walked into a little village of Plymouth and introduced himself in a friendly way. Later, he brought the Indian chief, Massasoit, who gave gifts to the Pilgrims and offered help. The Indians of Massasoit's tribe taught the Pilgrims how to hunt, fish and grow food. They taught the Pilgrims to use fish for fertilizer when growing corn, pumpkins, and beans. Because of this help from the Indians, the Pilgrims had a good harvest.

Governor William Bradford was following an ancient tradition when, in the fall of 1621, he established a day of thanksgiving to God. The governor also decided to use this religious occasion to strengthen the friendship between the Pilgrims and their Indian neighbors. So he invited Chief Massasoit and his braves to share the Thanksgiving feast.

The Indians gladly accepted and sent deer meat for the feast. The Pilgrim men went hunting and returned with turkey and other wild animals. The women of Plymouth prepared delicious dishes from corn, cranberries, squash and pumpkins.

The first Thanksgiving dinner was cooked and served out-of-doors. Although it was late autumn, huge fires kept the hosts and guests warm. Massasoit and 90 Indians joined the Pilgrims for the first Thanksgiving feast. The celebration lasted 3 days. On the first day, the Indians spent most of the time eating. On the second and third days, they wrestled, ran races, sang and danced with the young people in Plymouth Colony. The holiday was a great success.

Many of the traditions of the modern American Thanksgiving come from that first Thanksgiving celebration. Today's Thanksgiving turkey is much like the ones that were hunted in the forests around Plymouth. Squash and corn, which were also harvested by the early Pilgrims, appear on the Thanksgiving table. Pumpkin pie is a traditional Thanksgiving dessert.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

wrestle, dessert, insufficient, success, wilderness, survive, wanderings, fertilizer, occasion, persecution, purify, puritan, Plymouth, eventually.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

մաքրակրոն, համապատասխանեցնել, գոհաբանության օր, կրոնական հալածանք, եկեղեցական արարողություններ, գոյատևելու համար, օգնություն առաջարկել, ողջ մնալ, երկրպագել, պաշտոնական համաձայնագիր ստորագրել, քաջ նախնիներ, երախտապարտ լինել, լավ բերք ունենալ, եղնիկի միս, ապրելու ազատություն, այս անգամ:

Ex. 3 Translate into Armenian:

unsettled land, to take great pride in, a happy reunion, insufficient food, to be a great success, the idea appealed to them, a traditional dessert, to follow an ancient tradition, to hold a meeting, by today's standards, to persecute, to speak Dutch instead of English, in search of religious freedom, the worst season of the year for an ocean crossing, to cope with life in the wilderness.

Ex. 4 Are these statements true or false ?

1. The first Thanksgiving dinner was cooked and served out-of-doors.
2. In the United States, the third Thursday in November is Thanksgiving Day.
3. The Pilgrim men went hunting and returned with hen and other domestic animals.
4. The first Thanksgiving dinner lasted ten days.
5. It was September of 1620 when their ship, called the Mayflower, left England.

Ex. 5 Fill in the blanks with words or expressions from the text:

1. The Pilgrims were not trained and equipped to cope with life in the ...
2. The Pilgrim leaders knew that, in order to ... every society needed to establish and enforce rules for proper
3. This was the ... of the year for an ocean crossing, and the trip was very
4. Thanksgiving is celebrated with big dinners and happy
5. The Indian chief gave gifts to the Pilgrims and offered ...

Ex 6 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A	B
<i>pilgrim</i>	reverence and respect paid to God
<i>Thanksgiving Day</i>	the feeling that something is real and true; trust, confidence
<i>worship</i>	the ship in which the Pilgrim Fathers sailed from England to America in 1620
<i>puritan</i>	a splendid meal with many good things to eat and drink
<i>belief</i>	person who travels to a sacred place as an act of religious devotion
<i>Mayflower</i>	make or become stronger

<i>strengthen</i>	A day set apart each year for thanks to God for His goodness
<i>feast</i>	member of a division of the Protestant Church which wanted simpler forms of church

Ex. 7 Answer the following questions:

1. What holiday is celebrated in the USA on the 4th Thursday in November ?
2. When was the first American Thanksgiving held ?
3. What made the Puritans flee to Holland ?
4. How long did the voyage on the Mayflower last ?
5. Who visited the Pilgrims one spring morning in 1621 ?
6. How long did the first Thanksgiving celebration last ?
7. What food do Americans have for Thanksgiving Day ?

Ex. 8 Speak on the Thanksgiving Day.

Ex. 9 Translate into English:

1. Գոյություն ունի լեգենդ այն մասին, թե երբ Աստված բարկացավ մարդկանց վրա և կազմակերպեց համաշխարհային ջրհեղեղ, փրկվեց միայն բարեպաշտ, բայց մոլի հարբեցող Նոյը:
2. Ծերանալը տաղտկալի է, բայց դա երկար ապրելու միակ հայտնի հնարավորությունն է: Սենտ Բյուկ (Ֆր. գրող)
3. Բոլոր թռռներն ավել շատ իրենց պապերին են նմանվում, քան հայրերին:
4. Մեր թերությունների մասին կարող ենք անկեղծորեն խոսել միայն նրանց հետ, ովքեր ընդունում են մեր արժանիքները:
5. Սեն-Սիմոնին աղախինն արթնացնում էր հետևյալ խոսքերով. «Արթնացեք կոմս, ձեզ մեծ գործեր են սպասում»:
6. Իմ արևը – Մեծաշուք տիտղոս Յին Արևելքում, ես ասելու փոխարեն թագավորները իրենց կոչում էին իմ Արևը: Մարդիկ թագավորի անունով երդվելու ժամանակ ասում էին՝ իմ արևը վկա: հետագայում այդ երդումը՝ իմ արևը, արևա վկա, դարձավ սովորական խոսք:
7. Յոգերն (*the Yogi*) ասում են, որ սրտի բնավորությունը նման է ազնվացեղ ծիու բնավորությանը՝ ինքնահաճ (*self-conceited*) և

խրտնող (*startling*): Սրտի հետ, ասում են նրանք, հարկավոր է հարգանքով և քնքշանքով վերաբերվել, սիրալիկ համոզել նրան և ոչ թե վախեցնել:

Ex. 10 Remember the following expressions:

a) Draconian laws

The expression *Draconian laws* means extremely harsh and cruel laws. The laws are called after Draco, an Athenian lawgiver of the seventh century B.C. Draco devised a code of laws, which were so severe that, as a Greek orator said, they were written in human blood. Every violation of a law was made in this code a capital offence. Idleness, as well as murder, was punished with death, and when Draco was asked to give his reason for this, he replied that even the smallest crimes deserved death, and there could be no higher punishment for the greater ones.

b) The Gordian knot

The words *the Gordian knot* are used to denote a great difficulty, an almost insoluble problem. The allusion is to a story about Gordius, a peasant in ancient Phrygia, and Alexander the Great of Macedonia.

An oracle declared that disturbances in Phrygia would be ended by a waggon. So when Gordius was going past the temple of Jupiter in his waggon, he was chosen king. The peasant-king dedicated his waggon to Jupiter, placed it in the god's temple and fastened it to a beam with a rope so ingeniously knotted that no one could untie it.

Later Alexander in his conquests came to Phrygia. He was told that whoever untied the knot would reign over the whole empire of Asia. To inspire his army with confidence and to frighten his enemies into the belief that he was born to conquer, he cut the knot with his sword, saying: "It is thus we loose our knots." Hence, to cut *the Gordian knot* means to find the way out of a difficulty, to solve a complicated practical problem by quick and drastic action.

*Lesson 24***EASTER**

The greatest Christian festival of the year is Easter. It is either in March or April, and millions of people joyously observe Christ's resurrection. This holy day never comes before March 22 or after April 25. The word Easter probably comes from Eostre, the Anglo-Saxon pagan goddess of the spring.

At one time Easter was known as the "Sunday of Joy". Christians rejoice over the tremendous fact that Jesus rose from the dead. They are happy, too, over the ending of the long Lenten fast, and the coming of spring, the happiest time of the year. After months of gloom, and sometimes difficult living, man sees all life being renewed before his eyes. Tiny bright green leaves appear on trees that have been bare during the winter, gay crocuses pop out of the ground, and birds return singing their greetings to the milder, warmer weather.

On Easter Sunday, the churches are beautifully decorated with white lilies. Joyful religious music is heard and sermons ring with hope. Children and their parents attend church, generally wearing new spring clothes. The mothers and their daughters wear colourful flowered hats, and often wear elaborate corsages.

Boys and girls look forward to Easter as a gay event. The day before they colour eggs, which they place in green, yellow and pink baskets. Younger children hunt in gardens and in their homes for the eggs that the Easter Bunny has hidden. Families hold reunions, and baked ham and chicken are often served for the Easter dinner, with chocolate bunnies for dessert.

The egg, the symbol of life and resurrection, is often a part of Easter games and festivities in many countries.

Younger boys and girls in Sweden enjoy the egg-rolling contests that are held on Easter Day. In England and other European countries egg-rolling is also popular among youngsters. Probably the custom once stood for the rolling away the stone from the entrance to Christ's tomb.

In Roman Catholic churches, as well as in other Christian churches, an unusually large candle often stands on the Gospel side of the Altar for the

Easter service. Placed there on the day before the resurrection observance, it is removed on Ascension Day and brought back for a last appearance on Pentecost. It is called the “Paschal” candle, because it is used during the Paschal season, the forty days following Easter. The word “Paschal” comes from the Jewish word for Passover.

The great candle is an ancient tradition and is referred to in writing as early as the fourth century. Decorated with five grains of incense for the five wounds Jesus received on the cross, this huge candle is blessed on Easter Eve and then lighted with newly-blessed fire. In medieval times, parishes competed with one another to see which could construct the largest candle. Some of them were immense. A candle at the altar in Salisbury, England in 1517 measured more than thirty feet high. The giant candle made in 1558 for the altar at Westminster Abbey required three hundred pounds of wax. After Pentecost the huge candles were melted and made into narrow tapers for the funerals of the poor.

Ex.1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

altar, festivity, contest (n.), incense, wax, Paschal, resurrection, funeral, tremendous, chocolate, Ascension, Jewish, Catholic, observance, wound, measure, dessert, Pentecost.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

հաճախել եկեղեցի; աղքատների թաղման համար; վառ կանաչ տերևներ; գեղեցիկ զարդարված; գատկի կիրակի; Անգլիայում և եվրոպական այլ երկրներում; ինչպես նաև; զատկին հաջորդող քառասուն օրը; հեթանոս աստվածուհի; դեռևս չորրորդ դարում; ծոն; անհամբեր սպասել ինչ-որ բանի; կյանքի և հարության խորհրդանիշը:

Ex. 3 Translate into Armenian:

five grains of incense; after months of gloom; on the Gospel side of the Altar; narrow tapers; the ending of the long, Lenten fast; to wear elaborate corsages; Sunday of joy; to hold reunions; on Pentecost; to rejoice over the fact that; a part of festivities; on Ascension Day.

Ex. 4 Answer the following questions:

1. When is Easter observed?
2. What does Easter commemorate?
3. How is Easter celebrated?
4. What do colored eggs symbolize?
5. How do Armenians observe Easter?
6. What other religious holidays do you know? Speak on them.

Ex. 5 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A	B
Pentecost	the rising of Jesus from the tomb
resurrection	anniversary of the Resurrection of Christ, observed on the first Sunday after a full moon on or after March 21 st
Easter	egg with a painted or dyed shell, or an egg made of chocolate
Lent	Jewish harvest festival, fifty days after the Passover; the seventh Sunday after Passover
Easter egg	go without food, or without certain kinds of food, especially as a religious duty
fast (v.)	the Departure of Jesus from earth on the fortieth day after the Resurrection
Ascension Day	period of 40 days before Easter the weekends of this period being observed by devout persons as a period of fasting and penitence

Ex. 6 Give the summary of the text "Easter".**Ex. 7 Translate into English:**

1. Ալեքսանդրը հրամայեց մի հնդիկ աղեղնավորի (*archer*) նետը անցկացնել մատանու միջով (*to shoot an arrow through a ring*): Հնդիկը չկամեցավ, և Ալեքսանդրը հրամայեց սպանել նրան: Երբ նրան տա-

նում էին պատժելու, զինվորները հարցրին, թե ինչու չհնազանդվեց թագավորին: «Վախեցա, որ վրիպեմ և կորցնեմ իմ փառքն ու համբավը»: Այդ մասին անմիջապես տեղեկացրին Ալեքսանդրին: Նա զարմացավ, հետ կանչեց մարդուն, բազում պարզևներ տվեց նրան, որովհետև ուզեց մեռնել, բայց չկորցնել իր բարեհամբավությունը: (*good reputation*)

2. Տեսնելով իր անվանակից զինվորին (*namesake*), որը միշտ ահաբեկվում էր (*to dread*) թշնամուց, Ալեքսանդր Մեծն ասաց. «Ով պատանի, կամ անունդ, կամ սիրտդ փոխիր»:
3. Ալեքսանդրը շատ էր ուզում մասնակցել պատերազմի: Արիստոտելն ասեց. «Ապասիր, մինչև մեծամաս»: Ալեքսանդրը պատասխանեց նրան. «Այդ ժամանակ արդեն գուցե կորցնեմ իմ երիտասարդական համարձակությունը և սրտի կորովը» (*vigour*):
4. Երբ Ալեքսանդրի բարեկամները խնդրեցին նրան որդի ունենալ, նա ասաց. «Մի շտապեք, մեռնելու ժամանակ, որպես ինձ հաջորդ, ձեզ թողնելու եմ իմ քաջությունը և իմաստությունը»:
5. Երբ բարեկամները խորհուրդ տվեցին Ալեքսանդր Մակեդոնացուն թշնամու վրա հարձակվել գիշերով, նա ասաց. «Թագավորներին վայել չէ հաղթանակը գողանալ»:
6. Մտնելով Բաբելոն, Ալեքսանդրը հրամայեց բաբելոնացիներին վերականգնել տաճարները, որոնք Քսերքսեսը հրամայել էր քանդել, այդ թվում նաև Բելի տաճարը, աստծո, որը հատկապես պաշտված էր բաբելոնացիների կողմից:

Ex. 8 Remember the following expression:

Panic fear (terror)

The expression *Panic fear (terror)* comes from the name of Pan. In Greek mythology, Pan was the god of flocks and herds, of fields and forests. His father is generally said to be Hermes and his mother a charming young nymph named Penelope. When his mother first saw him, she was aghast, for he was the ugliest little creature she had ever seen. His body was all covered with goat's hair, and his feet and ears were also those of a goat. Amused at the sight of this grotesque little divinity, Hermes carried him off to Olympus, where little Pan managed to please all the gods and make them laugh. But sometimes he liked to be by himself and wanted his solitude not to be broken. He generally terrified those approaching him at such a time, and made them very excited.

Hence, *Panic fear*, or *terror*, is sudden, extreme and groundless fear, such as Pan was supposed to cause.

Lesson 25

GYPSIES

*My mother said I never should
Play with the gypsies in the wood.
If I did, she would say,
Naughty little girl to disobey.*

Children in Britain still learn this rhyme today. Yet few of them really know who the gypsies are. They know they are dark-skinned, travelling people and-as the song says that they are dangerous and fascinating, at the same time.

There are about 60.000 gypsies in Britain today. Yet, very few people, adults or children, know much about them; and even fewer have met or known any. Some people will tell you that gypsies cause trouble though they are often not sure exactly that they do wrong.

Other people only know gypsies from the books and films that have been written and made about them. Here, they are often portrayed as dark, romantic, wild heroes who are not affected by the conventions of normal society. Think of *Carmen*, or D. H. Lawrence's novel (also made into a film) *The Virgin and the Gypsy*. Gypsies have always been successful fortune-tellers, too-they look at the palm of your hand or into a crystal ball and tell you what your future will be. Many people still believe that they have a special power for looking into the future, and often the fortune-teller is the only gypsy they have met.

These images all have some truth in them. But they are not the whole truth or even a small fraction of it. The gypsies (or Romanies) first came to England in about 1500. They left India and started to travel west in the 10th century. Since then, they have travelled all over the earth, and settled in almost every country in the world. Gypsies have always received bad treatment from the ordinary societies they live in. They are frequently turned away and even outlawed. Many thousands were killed in Britain in the 16th and 17th centuries. They had not done anything wrong; it was

simply illegal to be a gypsy at that time. Many more were killed by the Nazis during the last war. They are often blamed if there is any trouble. It is also difficult for them to make a living and they are nearly always hungry. Yet, the gypsies still survive.

They are a proud race, and they refuse to live like other people. Many of them refuse to settle in houses or to get an ordinary job. They live in caravans and they like to travel when and where they want. They also like to be self-employed – that is to work in their own way, on their own terms and to sell their products themselves. In the old days, gypsies used to be musicians, blacksmiths, horse-dealers, and metal workers. They made things, such as baskets and clothes-pegs, and sold them from door to door. Nowadays, they still do many of the same things. They also work in all forms of entertainment, trade in many kinds of goods, work as roof-repairers, landscape-gardeners and antique-dealers.

The gypsies' most precious possession is their language. This keeps them separate from ordinary people, and they do not like non-gypsies to learn it. The gypsy language (Romani) is different in different parts of Europe, but it is based on the Indian language which they spoke when they left India, nearly a thousand years ago. Even in Britain, there are four different gypsy languages, so sometimes it is difficult for one gypsy to understand another.

Sometimes, the gypsies talk to each other by means of a sign-language. They leave twigs, stones, feathers and colored threads to pass messages to one another.

Gypsy children often do not learn to read or write. This is because their families are always moving from place to place and they never stay long enough in one place for the children to go to school. Some gypsies are starting to live in houses, now. This means that the children can go to school, but in some cases, it also means that they lose their special gypsy culture. Some people are now setting up special gypsy schools. Here, they hope, the gypsies will be able to gain some education, without losing their gypsy culture and language.

Even today, gypsies have trouble with police and local councils. Sometimes, they have a lot of difficulty finding somewhere to camp, and people complain if they camp on their land or beside the highway. There are not enough gypsy camping sites in Britain for all the gypsies, so they are often forced to trespass. Often, there are troubles because ordinary

people do not understand the gypsies. Because they do not understand them, they fear them; and because they fear them, they hate them.

The gypsies are used to troubles, though. Perhaps, one day people will understand them better and they will be able to live in peace.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

rhyme, gypsy, fascinating, fraction, illegal, outlaw, survive, nazi, musician, precious, blacksmith, antique-dealers, thread, lose, highway, naughty, disobey.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

ապրուստ վաստակել, խաղաղ ապրել, միևնույն ժամանակ, պայմանականություն, թխամաշկ, սխալ գործել, վատ վերաբերմունք, հատուկ դպրոցներ հիմնել, գոյատևել, գունավոր թելեր, նկարահանել, ուրիշների նման ապրել, լուր հաղորդել միմյանց, այսինքն, նրանց պատկերում են որպես, բավականաչափ երկար մնալ, որոշ դեպքերում, ծիավաճառ, վաչկատուն ժողովուրդ:

Ex. 3 Translate into Armenian:

a proud race, nearly a thousand years ago, to cause trouble, to make films, to be outlawed, the most precious possession, to have trouble with police, to refuse to settle in houses, they are forced to trespass, the conventions of normal society, to be self-employed, to talk by means of a sign-language, to have a lot of difficulty, local councils, special power for looking into the future.

Ex. 4 Fill in the blanks with prepositions:

1. the 10th century the gypsies have traveled all the earth, and settled ... almost every country ... the world.
2. Thousands of gypsies were killed Britain the 16th and 17th centuries.
3. Many more were killed ... the Nazis ... the last war.

S. KHASAPETIAN, A. GRIGORIAN

4. The gypsy families are always moving place place and they never stay long enough ... one place ... the children to go ... school.
5. The gypsy language is based ... the Indian language.
6. Sometimes, the gypsies talk each other means a sign-language.

Ex.5 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A	B
<i>gypsy</i>	member of the German National Society Party founded by Hitler
<i>fascinating</i>	quality or state of being true
<i>fortune-teller</i>	pay no attention to orders; not to obey a person, a law, etc.
<i>caravan</i>	member of a wandering race, moving about in caravans and earning a living by fortune-telling, horse-dealing, etc.
<i>naughty</i>	having strong charm or attraction
<i>disobey</i>	person who claims to be able to say, e.g. as gypsies do, from reading of playing cards, or the lines on a person's palm, what will happen to him
<i>truth</i>	covered cart or wagon used for living in, e.g. by gypsies or company of persons making a journey together
<i>nazi</i>	disobedient, causing trouble

Ex. 6 Arrange the following words in pairs of antonyms:

<i>same</i>	illegal
<i>often</i>	to give
<i>success</i>	extraordinary
<i>truth</i>	lie
<i>to start</i>	failure

<i>to receive</i>	seldom
<i>ordinary</i>	right
<i>wrong</i>	different
<i>legal</i>	to finish

Ex. 7 Answer the following questions:

1. How are the gypsies often portrayed?
2. Where did the gypsies come from?
3. What are gypsies good at?
4. Have you ever witnessed a gypsy telling smb's fortune?
5. Why do they always receive bad treatment from the society they live in?
6. Is it easy or difficult for them to make a living? Why?
7. What is the gypsy's most precious possession according to the author?
8. Why can't gypsy children go to school?
9. Are there many gypsies in Armenia?

Ex. 8 Translate into English:

1. Պատմական որոշակի պայմաններում գնչուները զանգվածաբար լքել են Հնդկաստանը, սփռվել Ասիայի ապա Եվրոպայի երկրներում:
2. Ասում են, որ գնչուները իրենց անվանում են ռոմ, որը իրենց լեզվով նշանակում է մարդ:
3. Գնչուները հիմնականում զբաղվում են գուշակությամբ կամ մուրացկանությամբ:
4. Ոչ մեկը չի կարող ասել, թե քանի գնչու կա աշխարհում:
5. Նրանք թվի մասին վիճակագրական ճշգրիտ տվյալներ չկան: Եթե նույնիսկ կան այդպիսիք, դրանք հակասում են իրար:
6. Ասում են, որ գնչուների թիվը տատանվում է 2-ից 12 միլիոնի միջև:
7. Գնչուների մեծ մասը թափառական կյանք է վարում: Գնչուների լեզուն, որը կոչվում է Romani, պատկանում է նոր հնդկական լեզվախմբի, և քանի որ գնչուական տարբեր լեզուներ կան, երբեմն գնչուները մեծ դժվարությամբ են հասկանում միմյանց:
8. Գնչուները շատ են սիրում երաժշտություն: Նրանք սիրում են երգել, պարել, ուրախանալ:

Ex. 9 Speak on the gypsies.

Ex. 10 Give the summary of:

NIAGARA FALLS - "LAND OF THE RAINBOW"

With a great variety of things to see and do, the Niagara Frontier, both scenically and historically, is one of the most fascinating places in North America.

Ever since Father Hennepin arrived here in 1678 and wrote the first description of Niagara Falls there has been an ever-increasing throng of visitors. The French came first and made Niagara part of a vast fur-trading empire that covered the continent from Hudson's Bay to the mouth of the Mississippi. British soldiers ousted the French and were themselves soon busy fighting with the young United States. When the combatants finally settled down on either side of the river, railroads and steamboats soon established Niagara Falls as one of the great tourist meccas of the world. In the 1890s the Niagara Parks Commission on the Canadian side and the Niagara Frontier State Park Commission in New York began the task of clearing the land along the river and creating a suitable setting for the Falls.

Today, the parks of the Niagara area are second to none-a magnificent heritage that is yours to see and enjoy. Scattered throughout the park system are the forts and battlefields of yesterday; a reminder of Niagara's turbulent past. Even in this age of jet travel and moon shots Niagara Falls is still one of the wonders of the world. Everyone comes: kings and queens, dignitaries, movie stars, honeymooners and millions of just plain people. They stand and watch nearly a million tons of water pass over the Falls every five minutes. It really is a sight worth seeing.

Lesson 26

The story of the lighthouse-keeper's daughter who became "THE DARLING OF THE NATION"

Just over 130 years ago the steamer *Forfarshire* was wrecked on the Big Harcar Rock in the Farne Islands, about three miles off the Northumberland coast, with the loss of 43 passengers and crew.

Survivors owed their lives to the bravery of William Darling and his daughter Grace – and within a few days of the tragedy the name of this 22-year old girl was famous throughout the country. She became a legend in her short lifetime and has remained so ever since.

Lighthouse-keeping at that time was regarded a family responsibility, with the wife and children always ready to serve as unpaid assistants when their help was needed. Shipwrecks were not uncommon, and Keeper Darling was concerned in numerous life-saving exploits in the course of his career. What made the *Forfarshire* rescue so memorable was the fact that Grace was the only member of the family available to help her father.

The *Forfarshire*, a paddle-steamer of four hundred tons, was en route from Dundee to Hull with about 60 people on board. During the night of September 6, 1838, gale-force winds were blowing and the sea was being whipped up into a major storm. A leak in the ship's boilers could not be controlled, steam failed and the vessel began to drift. Then it struck the Big Harcar Rock and broke in two almost at once. All the cabin passengers, as well as the captain and his wife, were drowned. A few of the crew managed to get away in a boat and twelve living persons were left on the wreck to face the darkness and the storm.

It was at daybreak that Grace herself saw the wreck and told her father. Both of them knew exactly what had to be done. They must launch their own boat—a twenty-one-foot-long coble, a type of craft noted for its seaworthiness—and Grace implored her father to let her accompany him. William Darling had a terrible decision to make. But he recognized there was no alternative if there was to be any hope of saving lives—so Grace took one of the oars.

Meanwhile the survivors, taking advantage of the falling tide, had managed to struggle off the ship on to the rock that had caused the disaster. As the coble came alongside Big Harcar, William Darling leapt on to the rock to arrange who would be taken off first. This meant leaving Grace in charge of the boat, with the strenuous task of preventing it from being pounded against the rock and yet keeping it close enough for the survivors to embark.

When the facts of the rescue came out, the Press descended upon Grace Darling like an avalanche. The reporters made the most of this gift of a subject and soon the unknown girl had become “The Darling of the

Nation". She and her father had to sit for seven portrait painters in twelve days. Locks of hair said to be hers, fragments of material said to have come from the green-and-white striped dress she was wearing at the time of the rescue, were sold in huge quantities. The epic story as depicted on canvas showed her as the girl with the wind-blown hair, the sole occupant of a frail boat, hauling away at the oars; sentimental poems were produced in abundance, and countless homes were embellished with woodcuts and prints, Grace Darling crockery and decorative pieces incorporating pressed flowers ("her favourite"). But Grace Darling did not know fame for long. About three years after the *Forfarshire* tragedy, she began to experience the early symptoms of tuberculosis and on October 20th, 1842, she died at the age of 26. But the legend flourished.

The village of Bamburgh—about 50 miles north of Newcastle upon Tyne—contains three of the most important landmarks associated with Grace Darling. Her birthplace is the cottage opposite St. Aidan's Church. Next door to it is the Grace Darling Museum, in which are housed many relics of her short but dramatic life. Within about 40 yards of the room in which she first saw the light of day, she lies buried in the family grave in the churchyard. Close to her resting place stands a cenotaph with a recumbent effigy, a full-length figure beside which rests an oar. No distance down the road in the center of village is the one-time Post Office. A plaque over the door reminds us that it was here that Grace died.

A fisherman in the nearby township of Seahouses will take you to see Big Harcar Rock and the Longstone Lighthouse, which was damaged by a bomb from a Heinkel in 1941 and rebuilt ten years later. One of the rooms in the original tower, however, was not destroyed. It looks across to Big Harcar Rock and it was Grace Darling's bedroom—doubtless the same room from which, at daybreak on that stormy September morning, she first saw the wreck of the *Forfarshire*.

Ex. 1 Pronounce the following words correctly and translate them into Armenian:

Northumberland, survivor, responsibility, memorable, en route, launch, haul, seaworthiness, alternative, disaster, plaque, strenuous, avalanche, quantity, effigy, tuberculosis, associated, churchyard, cenotaph.

Ex. 2 Find the English equivalents from the text:

այս 22-ամյա աղջկա անունը, երկու կես եղավ, այգաբացին, թույլ տալ ուղեկցել նրան, աղետի պատճառ լինել, քամուց ծածանվող մագերով, այլընտրանք չկար, ողբերգությունից մոտ երեք տարի անց, երկար չվայելեց փառքը, դրա հարևանությամբ, երկրով մեկ, ողջ մնացածները, թաղված է ընտանեկան գերեզմանոցում, օգտվելով տեղատվությունից, աղաչում էր հորը, ընտանիքի միակ անդամը, թոքախտի առաջին նշանները, երբեմնի փոստատուներ, ազգի սիրելին, հաստատ իմանալ, մագերի խոպոպներ, որոշում կայացնել:

Ex. 3 Give the corresponding Armenian equivalents:

the passengers as well as the captain, a plaque over the door, lighthouse keeper, was en route from Dundee to Hull, a strenuous task, on that stormy September morning, to serve as unpaid assistants, a cenotaph with a recumbent effigy, at the time of rescue, with the loss of forty-three passengers and crew, to descend upon sb. like an avalanche, green-and-white striped dress, noted for its seaworthiness, the epic story as depicted on canvas, the sole occupant of a frail boat.

Ex. 4 Match the given words with their corresponding nouns and translate them:

<i>brave</i>	fame
<i>abundant</i>	decision
<i>to lose</i>	drama
<i>tragic</i>	seaworthiness
<i>famous</i>	bravery
<i>responsible</i>	survivor
<i>seaworthy</i>	occupant
<i>to decide</i>	abundance
<i>stormy</i>	responsibility
<i>terrible</i>	loss
<i>to survive</i>	storm

occupy

tragedy

dramatic

terror

Ex. 5 Fill in the blanks with words or expressions from the text:

1. The Press descended upon Grace Darling like an ...
2. But Grace Darling did not know ... for long.
3. A ... over the door reminds us that it was here that Grace died.
4. The name of the 22-year old girl was famous ...
5. Grace and her father had to sit for ... in 12 days.
6. The steamer *Forfarshire* was wrecked with the loss of ...
7. Close to her resting place stands a ...

Ex. 6 Are these statements true or false?

1. The Grace Darling Museum houses many relics of her short but dramatic life.
2. Grace's father was never concerned in life saving exploits in the course of his career.
3. The lighthouse was damaged by a storm in 1941.
4. The ship struck the Big Rock and broke in two almost at once.
5. Grace Darling became a legend in her short lifetime.
6. The *Forfarshire* was a paddle-steamer of only 30 tons.
7. Grace didn't agree to accompany her father.

Ex. 7 Match the words in column A with their definitions in column B:

A

B

passenger

tower or other tall structure containing beacon lights for warning or guiding ships at sea

steamer

house or district in which one was born

lighthouse

occasion of violent weather conditions

assistant

person who has remained alive after

shipwreck

great or sudden misfortune; terrible accident (e.g. an earthquake, a great flood or fire)

storm	person travelling by bus, taxi, tram, train, ship, etc.
survivor	set free, make safe from danger
disaster	helper
rescue	monument put up in memory of a person or persons buried elsewhere
birthplace	ship driven by steam
cenotaph	loss or destruction of a ship at sea by storm, collision, etc.

Ex. 8 Answer the following questions:

1. When was the steamer Forfarshire wrecked?
2. How many people perished?
3. How many people survived?
4. Who came to their rescue?
5. What was William Darling?
6. In what ways did people express their love and gratitude towards the 22-year old girl?
7. When did Grace Darling die?
8. What did Grace Darling die of?

Ex. 9 Speak on:

1. The wreck of the steamer Forfarshire.
2. William and Grace Darlings.
3. The wreck of the "Titanic".
4. Any other shipwreck you know.

Ex. 10 Translate into English

1. Թշնամին նախընտրեց քաղաքը հրդեհել, կամուրջները ոչնչացնել, որպեսզի թույլ չտա հակառակորդին անցնել գետը: Բոլոր առավելությունները, թե՛ ռազմական, թե՛ քաղաքական, այժմ գտնվում էին ապստամբների կողմում:
2. Նոր, չափազանց լարված ճակատամարտ սկսվեց, որը տևեց մինչև մայրամուտ: Կեսարի զինվորներին հաջողվեց մթության մեջ նահանջել դեպի իրենց ճամբարը:

3. Հռոմեացիները լիակատար պարտութիւն կրեցին: Հակառակորդը գրավեց արծաթե արծիւները՝ հռոմեական լեգեոնի դրոշները, երիտասարդ Կրասոսը հերոսաբար ընկավ մարտում, իսկ մի քանի օր անց, հռոմեական զորքի նահանջի ժամանակ դավաճանաբար սպանվեց և ավագ Կրասոսը:
4. Ավագ Կրասոսի կտրված գլուխն ու ձեռքերը ուղարկեցին Օրոդես թագավորին, որն այդ ժամանակ գտնվում էր Հայաստանում:
5. Երբ հաղթանակից հետո Կեսարը Հռոմ վերադարձավ որպէս հաղթող, նրա առջև ծագած ամենամեծ ու անհետաձգելի խնդիրը զինվորների կարիքներն ու պահանջները բավարարելու հարցն էր:
6. Կեսարին իրավացիորեն համեմատում էին Ալեքսանդր Մակեդոնացու հետ՝ երկուսն էլ շատ փառասեր էին և ռազմատենչ, արագ իրենց որոշումներում, վտանգի մեջ անվեհեր և հույս էին դնում ոչ թէ ստրատեգիայի, այլ իրենց վճռականության և բախտի վրա:
7. Տասներորդ լեգեոնը Կեսարի սիրած լեգեոնն էր: Նա նրան միշտ հատուկ արտոնություններ էր շնորհում զինվորների քաջության պատճառով; այդ լեգեոնի նկատմամբ հատուկ վստահութիւն ուներ:

PART 2

ADDITIONAL TEXTS

Taj Mahal

Taj Mahal is the name of a monument located in Agra, India.

The origin of the name *Taj Mahal* is not certain. Court histories from Shah Jahan's reign only call it the tomb of Mumtaz Mahal. It is generally believed that *Taj Mahal* (literally translated as "Crown Palace" or "Crown of the Palace") is an abbreviated version of Mumtaz's name. . Today, it is sometimes simply and evocatively referred to as - *the Taj*. The Taj Mahal is a deserving resting place for an emperor's empress. It was built in Agra, the center of the Mughal emperors until they moved their capital to Delhi in 1637. It was built by the fifth Mughal emperor, Shah Jahan in 1631 in memory of his second wife, Mumtaz Mahal, a muslim Persian princess. She died on the 19th year of their marriage while accompanying her husband in Burhanpur in a campaign to crush a rebellion after giving birth to their 14th child. As Mumtaz Mahal lay dying, she asked 4 promises from the emperor: first, that he build the Taj; second, that he should marry again; third, that he be kind to their children; and fourth, that he visit the tomb on her death anniversary. He kept the first and second promises. Construction began in 1631 and was completed in 22 years. Over 20.000 people worked laboriously for 22 years. The principle architect was the Iranian architect Istad Usa. The Taj Mahal was constructed using materials from all over India and Asia. Over 1,000 elephants were used to transport building materials during the construction. The white marble was brought from Rajasthan, the jasper from Punjab and the jade and crystal from China. The turquoise was from Tibet and the Lapis lazuli from Afghanistan, while the sapphire came from Sri Lanka and the cornelian from Arabia. In all, 28 types of precious and semi-precious stones were inlaid into the white marble. The total cost of construction was about 40 million Rupees. The architectural complex of the Taj Mahal covers an area of approximately 1900x1000 and comprises of five main components: the gateway, the garden which is in the form of the typical Mughal garden divided into four parts, the

mosque, the guest house, and finally the *mausoleum* or the tomb of Taj Mahal, at the Northern end of the complex. The tomb of Queen Mumtaz Mahal stands on a raised terrace with four minarets at each corner framing the tomb. The cenotaph is at the entry level of the main chamber whereas the grave is at the level below. The black and white chessboard marble floor inside the tomb chamber and the *pietra dura* artwork that includes geometric patterns, plants & flowers are impressive. Various studies on the Taj speculate on what makes it unique and beautiful. One reason is attributed to its perfect proportions and geometry. Another is ascribed to the various moods that the Taj presents to its viewers. Clad in delicate, white Makrana marble, the Taj changes its character across time as the light changes- dawn, noon, twilight, night. The shadows that fall on the marble too enhance the effect, being very delicate. The Taj is considered especially ethereal when viewed on a full moon night. For Tagore, the Taj was a "tear in the face of eternity". An unlikely legend claims that after the completion of the Taj Mahal, Shah Jahan had the eyes of architect Ustad Ahmed gouged, and had some of the master craftsmen amputated ensuring that nothing could be built competing with its magnificence.

The Taj Mahal is undoubtedly one of the most spectacular buildings of the world. Renowned for its architectural magnificence and aesthetic beauty, it counts among man's proudest creations and is invariably included in the list of the world's foremost wonders. As a tomb, it has no match upon earth, for mortal remains have never been housed in greater grandeur. No other love story has so grand a memorial.

It is said that an identical complex was originally supposed to be built on the other side of the river, in black marble instead of white, but it was never completed for unknown reasons. As part of the struggle for succession, Shah Jahan was put under house arrest at nearby Agra Fort by his son Aurangzeb, and legend has it that he spent the remainder of his days there gazing from a window at the Taj. He was buried in the Taj Mahal, next to his wife.

By the late 19th century, parts of the Taj Mahal had fallen badly into disrepair, and some of the cut marble had been stolen for use elsewhere. British viceroy Lord Curzon ordered a restoration project. At the same time the traditional garden was replaced with the more English-looking

lawns that are visible today. The Taj Mahal, as of 1983, is a UNESCO World Heritage Site and a major tourist destination.

George Washington

George Washington, the first president of the United States, was born on a plantation in Virginia, on February 22, 1732. At the death of his father, George, who was then only 11 years old, was left along with his brothers and sisters in the care of his mother. He went to a little country school, where he learned to read and to do sums in arithmetic. He was a good student and a great favorite with his playmates.

Lawrence Washington, George's eldest brother, had married a Miss Fairfax, whose father lived in Virginia and was a relative of Lord Fairfax, a rich land owner of the colony. When George was 14 years of age, Lawrence took him to visit Lord Fairfax. This old man of 60 took a liking to George, and they became great friends. Lord Fairfax had been told that people were settling on his land, a hundred miles or so west of the Blue Ridge Mountains. Washington was then 16, and had some knowledge of surveying; so Fairfax employed him to go over the mountains and measure the land and establish the boundary lines. Washington did his work so well that the Governor of Virginia afterward employed him as public surveyor for the colony.

A little later the French tried to establish themselves west of the Allegheny Mountains, and they began to build forts along the rivers. The Governor of Virginia gave Washington, who was then 21 years old, the military title of the major and sent him to order the French to leave this territory. The entire distance there and back was about a thousand miles. Washington, accompanied by one white man and several friendly Indians as guides, had to pass through thick forests and across mountains and broad rivers full of floating ice. Many of the Indians in the region that Washington and his men passed through had allied themselves with the French to fight against the English.

Washington was a strong, brave man, and he made his way safely to the French headquarters. He informed the French commander of the object of his visit, but the French refused to leave. When the answer was brought back to the Governor of Virginia, Washington was made colonel and sent out with an army of 150 men to drive the French from the

territory. At first the English were defeated. But this war, called the French and Indian War, lasted several years and resulted in the English getting possession of the land from the Atlantic to the Mississippi River.

In 1759 Washington married Martha Dandridge Custis, a wealthy widow with two small children. Washington had no children of his own, but he was devoted to the son and daughter of his wife, Martha, by her first marriage.

A few years later the American colonies had a war with England. The war was begun by the colonists, chiefly because of certain grievances about taxes. It lasted 8 years and resulted in the independence of the colonies.

Shortly after the war ended the people of all the colonies formed a new nation, preserving the colonies, however, as independent states for certain functions of government. By common consent they selected George Washington to be the first president, recognizing him as pre-eminent among his fellow-countrymen, as well as relying on his hand to guide them in their new venture in government. Unanimously elected the first president, Washington was inaugurated in New York City on April 30, 1789. Washington strove to retain the support of the common people. He found that success depended on their cooperation and that they would do best if they had faith in causes and leaders. To gain and hold their approval were among his foremost objectives.

Earnestly desiring leisure, feeling a decline of his physical powers, Washington refused to yield to the general pressure for a third term. Retiring in March, 1797, to Mount Vernon, he devoted himself for the last two and a half years of his life to his family, farm operations and care of his slaves. On December 12, 1799, he exposed himself on horseback for several hours to cold and snow, and returning home exhausted, was attacked late next day with quinsy or acute laryngitis. He faced the end with characteristic serenity, saying: "I die hard, but I am not afraid to go... Let me go off quietly. I cannot last long." After giving instructions to his secretary about his burial, he died at 10 p.m. on December 14 without pain or struggle. The news of his death placed the entire United States in mourning. "Washington was indeed, in every sense of the word, a wise, a good, and a great man.", wrote Thomas Jefferson about Washington.

The verdict of his fellow-countrymen has been approved by the judgement of history. He was, indeed, as Henry Lee said of him at the time of his death, "First in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen."

Abraham Lincoln

Abraham Lincoln was the 16th president of the United States. He was born in a log cabin in Kentucky on February 12, 1809. His father was a poor pioneer, who had a small piece of barren land in the backwoods. When Abe was 7 years old the family moved to Indiana. Here also the land was uncultivated, and Lincoln's father had to clear the lot where their new home was to be. He cut the trees and made the logs out of which he built a crude dwelling. Winter came on before the cabin was finished, and the family was compelled to live through the cold months with only three sides of the cabin enclosed. By the next winter they had built a better house, furnished with new furniture hewn from rough logs. The hardships of pioneer life, however, were too much for Lincoln's mother, who died soon after they had moved into their new home. To little Abe his mother's death was a great sorrow—a sorrow that he felt as long as he lived. It was also a great loss to him. His loss was in part made up to him from the fact that his father married soon again, and his new mother was a kind woman, who took a great interest in Abe and helped him make the best of his limited opportunities. Lincoln went to school at intervals from his eight year to his fifteenth year. The total amount of schooling which he received was less than a year.

It was necessary for him to earn his living at a very early age. When only 8 years old he is said to have cut the fire-wood that was used in their cabin; and from that time on, to have worked in the forest, helping to cut logs in the forest. This work he did for neighbors in order to earn money. When he was 19, he was given a job on a river boat which sailed down the Mississippi to New Orleans. It was in New Orleans, in the famous slave market that he saw Negro slaves being sold, and greatly moved, he said: "If ever I get a chance to hit that thing, I'll hit it hard".

In 1842 Lincoln married Mary Todd. High-spirited, quick-witted and well-educated, Miss Todd came from a rather distinguished Kentucky family, and her Springfield relatives belonged to the social aristocracy of

the town. Some of them frowned upon her association with Lincoln, and he too had doubts whether he ever could make her happy.

Four children, all boys, were born to the Lincolns. Robert Todd was the eldest and only one to survive to adulthood. Edward Baker was nearly 4 when he died, and William Wallace was 11. Thomas, affectionately known as "Tad", outlived his father. Tad, who had a cleft palate and a lisp, was Lincoln's favorite. Lincoln left the upbringing of his sons to their mother, who was alternately strict and lenient in her treatment of them.

While Lincoln was still alive, his reputation began to grow. Some people found a resemblance between him and George Washington in their sound judgement, great calmness of temper, great firmness of purpose, supreme moral principle and intense patriotism. The main feature of Lincoln's life was the rise from the lowest depths to the greatest heights. But Lincoln's inner qualities- his faithfulness, honesty, resolution, insight, humor and courage made him a worshipped hero.

In 1860 Lincoln became the Republican candidate for President of the United States. During his term in office, the American Civil War was fought. The issues were slavery and secession. In the agricultural Southern states, Negroes forcibly brought from Africa were used as slaves to grow tobacco and cotton and do housework. Northerners disapproved of slavery as being inhumane and wanted to abolish it. In order to protect their right to keep slaves, the Southern leaders decided that the Southern states should secede from the Union and form a separate nation- the Confederate States of America.

After Lincoln's reelection and before his inauguration, the state of South Carolina proclaimed its withdrawal from the Union. Six other states then seceded, and they together formed the Confederate States of America.

Lincoln felt that the Union had to be saved. He chose to lead the country into a civil war rather than allow the South to secede.

In 1858 Lincoln had said: "A house divided against itself cannot stand. I believe this government cannot *endure* permanently half slave and half free" In 1860, the United States was, indeed, "a house divided" There were 33 states at that time. 18 of them did not allow slavery, and 15 of them did. And in April of 1861 the Civil War began. In terms of

human suffering, it was the most costly war the United States has ever been involved in. About 1 million soldiers were killed or wounded. During the war, Lincoln issued the famous Emancipation Proclamation, declaring all slaves in the U.S.A. to be free. On April 9, 1865 General Lee, the Confederate commander-in-chief, surrendered to General Grant, the Union Commander. On April 14, 1865 less than a week after Lee's surrender, Lincoln attended a theatrical performance at Ford's Theatre in Washington, D.C. Here, an actor and a supporter of the defeated South named John Wilkes Booth shot the president in the head. Lincoln was carried unconscious to a neighboring house, where he died early the following morning. "Now he belongs to the ages" It was in these words that the War Minister Stanton announced Lincoln's death to the American people. The termination of the war between the North and the South was sealed with the blood of Abraham Lincoln.

As Lincoln had spent most of his adult years in Illinois, his body was brought back to his home state and buried in Springfield. Now there is a huge monument above the spot where Lincoln, his wife and their sons are buried.

Early in life Lincoln had been something of a skeptic and freethinker. Throughout his life he also believed in dreams and other enigmatic signs and portents. As he grew older, and especially after he became president and faced the soul-troubling responsibilities of the Civil War, he developed a profound religious sense. He was fond of the Bible and knew it quite well.

The Great Lighthouse of Alexandria

One of the *Seven Wonders of the Ancient World*, the *Lighthouse of Alexandria*, was located on the ancient island of Pharos, now a promontory within the city of Alexandria in Egypt. Of the 6 vanished Wonders, the Lighthouse of Alexandria was the last to disappear.

In 332 BC the Macedonian conqueror Alexander the Great founded one of his 17 cities named Alexandria in Egypt. Most of those cities at different locations in his vast domain disappeared, but Alexandria in Egypt thrived for centuries and continues even today.

Alexander the Great died before this city was completed and the work was continued by the new ruler of Egypt, Ptolemy Soter. Under Ptolemy the city became rich and prosperous. However, it needed a symbol and a mechanism to guide the trade ships into the harbor. Ptolemy authorized the building of the Lighthouse in 290 BC, and when it was completed some twenty years later, it was the first lighthouse in the world and the tallest building in existence, with the exception of the Great Pyramid.

The lighthouse's architect was *Sostrates of Knidos*. Proud of his work, Sostrates desired to have his name carved into the foundation. The ruler of Egypt Ptolemy II, Ptolemy Soter's son, refused his request wanting his own name to be the only one on the building. Sostrates, who was very clever, did the following: he chiseled an inscription with his name into the foundation. The inscription said: *Sostrates son of Dexiphanes of Knidos on Behalf of All Mariners to the Savior Gods*.

After this work was done, Sostrates covered it with plaster and chiseled Ptolemy's name into the plaster. As the years went by the plaster aged and chipped away revealing Sostrates's declaration.

The lighthouse was built on a small island of Pharos near the coast of Alexandria. Its name, legend says, is a variation of Pharaoh's Island, but it is more likely that the name is of Greek origin. Soon the building itself acquired the name *Pharos*. The connection of the name with the function became so strong that the word "Pharos" became the root of the word "lighthouse" in many languages.

Ancient accounts such as those by *Strabo* and *Pliny the Elder* give us a brief description of the "tower" and the magnificent white marble cover. They tell us how the mysterious mirror could reflect the light tens of kilometres away. Legend says the mirror was also used to detect and burn enemy ships before they could reach the shore.

When the Arabs conquered Egypt, they admired Alexandria and its wealth. The Lighthouse continued to be mentioned in their writings and travelers accounts. But the new rulers moved their capital to Cairo since they had no ties to the Mediterranean. When the mirror was brought down mistakenly, they did not restore it back into place.

Like many other ancient buildings the Lighthouse became a victim of earthquakes. It stood for 1500 years but was damaged by tremors since 365 AD. In AD 956, an earthquake shook Alexandria, and caused little damage to the Lighthouse. It was later in 1303 and in 1323 that two

stronger earthquakes left a significant impact on the structure. Reports indicate the final collapse came in 1326.

The final chapter in the history of the Lighthouse came in AD 1480 when the Egyptian Mamelouk Sultan, Qaitbay, decided to fortify Alexandria's defense. He built a medieval fort on the same spot where the Lighthouse once stood, using the fallen stone and marble.

The Lighthouse of Alexandria had a practical use in addition to its architectural elegance. For sailors, it ensured a safe return to the Great Harbor. For architects, it was one of the tallest buildings on Earth. And for scientists, it was the mysterious mirror that fascinated them most... The mirror which reflection could be seen more than 50km off-shore.

Although the Lighthouse of Alexandria did not survive to the present day, it had been used as a model for many monuments along the Mediterranean.

The Lord Mayor's Show

On November 14, crowds line the streets of the City of London to watch one of Britain's most colorful and impressive annual pageants, dating back hundreds of years.

The focus of the procession is the glittering Lord Mayor's coach, pulled by six large shire horses. Inside travels the new Lord Mayor of London, resplendent in fur trimmed scarlet robe. The coach is accompanied by floats brightly decorated in accordance with a theme chosen by the Lord Mayor.

The Lord Mayor's Procession and Show is an occasion not to be missed-but it is much more than a parade mounted for the benefit of camera-clicking tourists. The purpose of the procession is the inauguration, at the Royal Courts of Justice, of the new mayor, elected for a year as head of the Corporation of London which carries out the civic government of the city. The work of the Corporation is divided amongst a number of committees which meet to discuss matters such as schools and housing, markets and libraries. Some services are the responsibility of local government (local councilors are elected by residents) and others are dealt with by Parliament.

For most visitors the City of London means the entire capital spreading for many miles in all directions. There is, strictly speaking, more than one City of London. A city, in English, usually means an important town with a cathedral. London has more than one cathedral. But to most Londoners the City (with the capital C) is a small section of London, often called "The Square Mile", because it is roughly the shape of a square with each side one mile long. Broadly speaking it extends from the point where the Strand joins Fleet Street in the west, almost to the walls of the Tower of London in the east; from Smithfield, famous for its meat market, in the north, to the River Thames in the south. In the center is St. Paul's Cathedral.

Though small, this is the most historic-and some would say the most influential-part of the capital. It is the area where the Romans established their city of Londinium (sections of the Roman wall survive and can still be seen), where the poet Chaucer, the painter Hogarth, the architect Inigo Jones and many other famous people were born. Today it encompasses one of the foremost financial centers of the world.

The Lord Mayor's Show originated with the proclamation of King John in 1215 that the new mayor should present himself to the monarch or justices-hence the procession to the Royal Courts of Justice. Before this impressive building was erected in the 19th century, the destination was Westminster, and the journey was made by a combination of boat and horse. Since 1711, when the mayor was unsaddled by a drunken flower girl, the new incumbent has ridden in a coach not on horseback.

The office of Lord Mayor brings with it certain privileges, notably that within the City the mayor ranks before everybody except the monarch-and the king or queen has to obtain the mayor's permission before entering the City. Perhaps the most famous of all mayors was Sir Richard Whittington who was elected to the office in 1397, 1409 and 1419. He came to London from Gloucestershire and made his fortune as a successful businessman. He became known as Dick Whittington, thrice Lord Mayor of London, the subject of a popular children's story.

Whittington was a member of the Mercers' Company (a mercer was a merchant dealing mainly in different types of cloth). The Mercers' Company was one of the powerful craft guilds or livery companies (so-called because their members used to wear distinctive clothing or livery)

which grew up during medieval times. These companies decided who could work or trade in particular crafts. They controlled prices, wages, working conditions and welfare, and exercised quality control.

Today the guilds or livery companies do not exercise the same kind of power, but in some cases they still control the quality of products. The companies are well-known for their charitable acts, and still play a major part in the organization of the City. Their members-the liverymen – elect two people each year from whom one is chosen as Lord Mayor. Concerts take place regularly in the Goldsmiths' Hall and a number of the livery companies open their halls to the public on certain days during the summer.

The Great Fire of London, in 1666, destroyed many of the medieval halls of the livery companies and some were destroyed again in the Second World War. The damaged halls have been rebuilt, often on the original site, in a variety of grand architectural styles. The Great Fire started in a baker's shop and spread through the City, destroying a large part of the old capital. The 202-foot-high Monument (on a site 202 feet away from the baker's shop) is a reminder of this disastrous event and offers a great panorama to those prepared to climb the 311 steps to the top. (The fire also destroyed the old St. Paul's Cathedral. Today's magnificent domed church was built to replace it by the great architect Sir Christopher Wren, who also designed many other beautiful churches in the City.) An exhibition on the Great Fire is one of the highlights in the Museum of London, which charts the history of the capital since ancient times, and where the Lord Mayor's Coach can be viewed when not in use in the Lord Mayor's Procession.

Republic of Armenia

Armenia is located in the southern Caucasus and is the smallest of the former Soviet republics. It covers an area of 29.800 sq. km. and has a population of about 3 million. Armenia is bounded by Georgia on the north, Azerbaijan on the east, Iran on the south, and Turkey on the west. Contemporary Armenia is a fraction of the size of ancient Armenia. Armenia is a land of rugged mountains and extinct volcanoes, its highest point is Mount Aragats, 4,095 m.

One of the world's oldest civilizations, Armenia once included Mount Ararat, which biblical tradition identifies as the mountain that Noah's ark rested on after the flood. It was the first country in the world to officially embrace Christianity as its religion (c. A D 300).

Under Tigran the Great (95–55 B C) the Armenian empire reached its height and became one of the most powerful in Asia, stretching from the Caspian to the Mediterranean Seas. Throughout most of its long history, however, Armenia has been invaded by a succession of empires. Under constant threat of domination by foreign forces, Armenians became both cosmopolitan as well as fierce protectors of their culture and tradition. Over the centuries Armenia was conquered by Greeks, Romans, Persians, Byzantines, Mongols, Arabs and Ottoman Turks. From the 16th century through World War I major portions of Armenia were controlled by their most brutal invader, the Ottoman Turks, under whom the Armenians experienced discrimination, religious persecution, heavy taxation, and armed attacks. The Armenian people underwent one of the worst trials in their history between 1894 and 1915. Their extermination was put into action under Ottoman Sultan Abd al-Hamid II and was sporadically resumed, notably in 1915, when 1.5 million Armenians were killed by Turkish soldiers or died of starvation during their forced deportation to Syria and Mesopotamia. The Armenian massacre is considered the first genocide in the 20th century. To this day Turkey continues to deny that a genocide took place.

After the Turkish defeat in World War I, the independent Republic of Armenia was established on May 28, 1918, but survived only until November 29, 1920, when it was annexed by the Soviet Army.

Armenia is a region of extinct volcanoes and rugged mountains. Perpetually snowcapped Mt. Aragats (4,094 m) is the highest point in Armenia. The climate is continental, with cold, dry winters and scorching, dusty summers. The chief rivers are the Araks and its tributary, the Hrazdan, which provide hydroelectricity and irrigation water. Lake Sevan supports the important fishing industry and is another source of hydroelectric power.

Agriculture holds a significant place in Armenia's economy, employing more than a third of its population. Wine grapes, wheat, barley, potatoes, and sugar beets are the major food crops. Armenia has

deposits of copper, molybdenum, zinc, lead, iron, gold, chromite, and mercury, which provide the basis for a chemical industry. The famous Armenian brandies and wines are also among the republic's industries.

On December 7, 1988 a devastating earthquake struck Armenia, killing thousands of people and destroying most of the republic's infrastructure. Armenia declared its independence from the collapsing Soviet Union on September 21, 1991. Levon Ter-Petrossian was elected president of the republic. Armenia then joined the Commonwealth of Independent States.

Conflict over Nagorno-Karabakh led to war between Armenia and Azerbaijan in 1992, with heavy casualties. A blockade of Armenia by Azerbaijan, the country through which most of Armenia's supply routes run, caused economic hardship. A cease-fire was negotiated with Russian mediation in May, 1994, but a final resolution to the conflict remains unachieved. Ter-Petrossian was reelected in 1996 but resigned in 1998, and Robert Kocharian was elected president.

Armenia's economy has been hurt by Turkish and Azerbaijani blockades.

Throughout the nation's history an Armenian diaspora has existed, and Armenian emigration has been particularly heavy since independence from the Soviet Union. An estimated 60% of the total 8 million Armenians worldwide live outside the country, with 1 million each in the U.S. and Russia. Other significant Armenian communities are located in Georgia, France, Iran, Lebanon, Syria, Argentina, and Canada.

The republic has an executive branch, a unicameral legislature, and a judiciary headed by a supreme court. The president, who is head of state, is elected by popular vote for a five-year term. The prime minister is appointed by the president. There is a popularly elected 131-member unicameral national assembly, with some members elected directly and others proportionally. Armenia is divided into 11 provinces.

Armenia's major trading partners are: Russia, Iran, Turkmenistan and Georgia. The country's official language is Armenian, its monetary unit is *dram*, and religion is Armenian Apostolic. The capital of Armenia is Yerevan. It is one of the most ancient cities in the world. It was founded in 782 B C. Yerevan has a population of over 1 million. Other large cities

are Vanadzor (formerly Kirovakan), Kumayri (formerly Leninakan), and Ejmiadzin (seat of the Armenian Church).

French Republic

France is a republic in W Europe. It covers an area of 547,026 sq km. France is bordered by the English Channel (N), the Atlantic Ocean and the Bay of Biscay (W), Spain and Andorra (SW), the Mediterranean Sea (S), Switzerland and Italy (SE), and Germany, Luxembourg, and Belgium (NE).

Little is known of France before the Roman conquest (1st cent. B C). The country was known to the Romans as Gaul. It was inhabited largely by Celts, or Gauls, who had mingled with still older populations, and by Basques in what became the region of Gascony. Some of the Gallic tribes undoubtedly were Germanic. Among the Germanic tribes that descended upon fertile Gaul, the Visigoths, Franks, and Burgundii were the most important.

Throughout the 6th and 7th century, Gaul was torn by fratricidal strife. Gaul was depopulated, the cities were left in ruins, commerce was destroyed, and the arts and sciences were ignored. In the 8th century the only remnant of Roman civilization, the church, was threatened by extinction when the Saracens invaded Gaul.

In 987 the nobles chose Hugh Capet as king. It is from this date that the history of France as a separate kingdom is generally reckoned. In the 11th century the towns had begun regaining population and wealth.

This rebirth reached its height in the 13th century and was aided by the leading role that France played in the Crusades. The crusaders established the French ideal of chivalry – personified in Louis IX (St. Louis) – in most of Europe. French courtly poetry and manners became European models.

In 1328, Philip VI, of the house of Valois succeeded to the throne. The succession was contested by Philip's remote cousin, Edward III of England (grandson of Philip IV), who in 1337 proclaimed himself king of France. Thus began the dynastic struggle known as the Hundred Years War (1337–1453), actually a series of wars and truces. After France's victory in the final battle, Castillon (1453), the Valois were the ruling

family, and the English had no French possessions left except Calais. Protestantism spread throughout France in the 16th century and led to civil wars. Henry IV, of the Bourbon dynasty, issued the Edict of Nantes (1598), granting religious tolerance to the Huguenots (French Protestants). Absolute monarchy reached its apogee in the reign of Louis XIV (1643–1715), the Sun King, whose brilliant court was the center of the Western world.

After a series of costly foreign wars that weakened the government, the French Revolution plunged France into a bloodbath beginning in 1789 with the establishment of the First Republic and ending with a new authoritarianism under Napoléon Bonaparte, who had successfully defended the infant republic from foreign attack and then made himself first consul in 1799 and emperor in 1804. Prince Louis Napoléon, a nephew of Napoléon I, declared the Second Empire in 1852 and took the throne as Napoléon III. His opposition to the rising power of Prussia ignited the Franco-Prussian War (1870–1871), which ended in his defeat, his abdication, and the creation of the Third Republic.

A new France emerged from World War I as the continent's dominant power. On May 10, 1940, Nazi troops attacked. The Germans marched into an undefended Paris and on June 22 an armistice was signed. France was split into an occupied north and an unoccupied south.

Allied armies liberated France in August 1944, and a provisional government in Paris headed by General Charles de Gaulle was established. The Fourth Republic was born on December 24, 1946. A new constitution for a Fifth Republic was adopted on September 28. France next turned its attention to decolonialization in Africa; the French protectorates of Morocco and Tunisia had received independence in 1956. Algeria, after a long civil war, finally became independent in 1962. Relations with most of the former colonies remained amicable.

Since the Revolution of 1789, France has had an extremely uniform and centralized administration. The country is governed under the 1958 constitution, which established the Fifth French Republic.

It provides for a strong president, directly elected for a five-year term. A premier and cabinet, appointed by the president, are responsible to the national assembly, but they are subordinate to the president. Parliament consists of the national assembly and the senate. Deputies to the assembly

are elected for five-year terms from single-member districts. Senators are elected for nine-year terms from each department by an electoral college composed of the deputies, district council members, and municipal council members from the department. Parliament is solely responsible for legislation regarding civil, fiscal, and penal law, electoral law, civil liberties, the budget, and amnesty and labor laws. The president has power of appointment of the prime minister, the executive ministers, high civil servants, and judges. The president presides over the council of ministers, is the commander in chief of the armed forces, and has power to dissolve the national assembly.

France is one of the world's major economic powers. Agriculture plays a larger role than in the economies of most other industrial countries. A large proportion of the value of total agricultural output derives from livestock (especially cattle, hogs, poultry, and sheep). The mountain areas and NW France are the livestock regions. The country's leading crops are wheat, sugar beets, corn, barley, and potatoes, with the most intensive cultivation N of the Loire; the soil in the Central Massif is less fertile. Fruit growing is important in the south. France is among the foremost producers of wine in the world. The best-known vineyards are in Burgundy, Champagne, the Rhône and Loire valleys, and the Bordeaux region. The centers of the wine trade are Bordeaux, Reims, Épernay, Dijon, and Cognac. France's leading industries produce machinery, chemicals, automobiles, metals, aircraft, electronics equipment, and foods (especially cheese). Advanced technology Industries are growing as well. Tourism is an important industry, and Paris is famous for its luxury goods.

In the late 1990s there were 40 French cities that had more than 100,000 inhabitants, but only Paris exceeded one million. About 75% of the population lives in urban areas. Until the end of World War II the population increase in France was perhaps the lowest in Europe, but in postwar decades the rate has increased. French is the nation's language. Roman Catholicism is by far the largest religion in France. The educational level in France is high. Among the universities the largest are those of Paris, Lyons, Toulouse, Aix-Marseilles, Bordeaux, Lille, Montpellier, Strasbourg, Rennes, Grenoble, and Nancy.

The population of France is over 60 million. Its capital is Paris. The monetary unit is Euro.

France's major trading partners are Germany, U.K., Spain, Italy, U.S., Belgium, Netherlands.

The Eiffel Tower

The Eiffel Tower, being one of the world's leading tourist attractions, was built for the International Exhibition of Paris of 1889 commemorating the centenary of the French Revolution. It was opened by the Prince of Wales, later King Edward VII of England. The Tower is located on the Left Bank of the Seine River. It was the tallest building in the world till 1930. It is still the tallest structure in Paris. Nothing like this structure has ever been constructed till today.

The Eiffel Tower has been called a technological masterpiece in building-construction history. Its dimensions are remarkable. The current height of the tower is 320.75 meters (1069 feet), which can be compared to a 105-storey building. The height of the Tower varies up to 15 cm depending on temperature.

The tower is built of very pure structural iron, and weighs approximately 7000 tons. The four pillars supporting the tower are aligned to the points of the compass. There are 1652 steps to the top, but the tourists are taken to the tower levels by elevators.

Visitors can feel the tower swaying gently during heavy winds. It has a sway of 15 cm at most. There is no danger of the tower being damaged by wind-induced movement since it is designed to withstand movements five times beyond those produced by the highest winds ever recorded. Under such wind conditions, the tower is usually closed to the public. Today, the movements are monitored by a laser alignment system. The tower also leans very slightly in bright sunlight, as one side is heated by the sun and expands slightly.

When the French Government was organizing the Paris World's Fair for 1889, a competition was held for designs for a suitable monument. Over 100 designs were submitted, and the World's Fair Committee selected the conception of a 984-foot (300 meter) open-lattice wrought iron tower.

This design was the creation of Alexandre-Gustave Eiffel. He was a well-known French civil engineer who specialized in metal construction. He was born in Dijon, France on December 15, 1832. He became deeply involved in the design and building of French railways and bridges. In 1885 Gustave Eiffel started on a project, called the Statue of Liberty, which was to be given as a gift to the United States by the French people as a sign of international friendship. Eiffel designed the wrought-iron skeleton for the inside of the Statue of Liberty.

Eiffel shocked the world with the construction of the Tower. Eiffel's tower was completed in a matter of months with small labor force (300 workers). Eiffel made use of advanced knowledge of the behavior of metal arch. With the completion of the tower, Eiffel earned the nickname, "magician of iron".

According to the terms of the original contract, the Tower was intended to stand for only 20 years, even though it had unexpectedly paid for itself through admission fees. It was to turn down in 1909 but was saved because of its antenna, which was used for telegraphy at that time. To prevent the Tower's demolition, Eiffel demonstrated its usefulness in aerodynamics, meteorology and as a radio and telegraph tower. Since 1910 it became part of the International Time Service. French radio and French television have also made use of its height.

In 1989, the Tower celebrated its centennial with music and fireworks.

From the platform of the Tower-especially the topmost-the view upon Paris is wonderful. It is generally agreed that one hour before sunset, the scenery is at its best.

Italian Republic

Italy is a long peninsula shaped like a boot, surrounded on the west by the Tyrrhenian Sea and on the east by the Adriatic. It is bounded by France, Switzerland, Austria, and Slovenia to the north. The Apennine Mountains form the peninsula's backbone; the Alps form its northern boundary. Italy covers an area of 301,225 sq. km. and has a population of 58,262,000 people.

The country includes the large Mediterranean islands of Sicily and Sardinia and several small islands, notably Elba, Capri, Ischia, and the

Lipari Islands. Vatican City and San Marino are two independent enclaves on the Italian mainland.

Little is known of Italian history before the 5th century BC except for the regions where the Greeks had established colonies. The earliest known inhabitants seem to have been of Ligurian stock. The Etruscans, coming probably from Asia Minor, established themselves in central Italy before 800 BC. They reduced the indigenous population to servile status and established a prosperous empire with a complex culture. The history of Italy from the 5th century B.C. to the 5th century AD is largely that of the growth of Rome and of the Roman Empire. Like the rest of the Roman Empire, Italy in the early 5th century AD began to be invaded by successive waves of barbarian tribes – the Germanic Visigoths, the Huns, and other Germanic tribes. The deposition of Romulus Augustulus, the last Roman emperor of the West, is commonly regarded as the end of the Roman Empire.

From 800 on, the Holy Roman Emperors, Roman Catholic popes, Normans, and Saracens all vied for control over various segments of the Italian peninsula. Numerous city-states, such as Venice and Genoa, whose political and commercial rivalries were intense, and many small principalities flourished in the late Middle Ages. Although Italy remained politically fragmented for centuries, it became the cultural center of the Western world from the 13th to the 16th centuries.

In 1713, after the War of the Spanish Succession, Milan, Naples, and Sardinia were handed over to the Hapsburgs of Austria, which lost some of its Italian territories in 1735. After 1800, Italy was unified by Napoléon, who crowned himself king of Italy in 1805; but with the Congress of Vienna in 1815, Austria once again became the dominant power in a disunited Italy. Austrian armies crushed Italian uprisings in 1820–1821 and 1831. In the 1830s, Giuseppe Mazzini, a brilliant liberal nationalist, organized the Risorgimento (Resurrection), which laid the foundation for Italian unity.

Victor Emmanuel II, king of Sardinia, was proclaimed king of Italy in 1861. The annexation of Venetia in 1866 and of papal Rome in 1870 marked the complete unification of peninsular Italy into one nation under a constitutional monarchy.

Italy declared its neutrality upon the outbreak of World War I on the ground that Germany had embarked upon an offensive war. In 1915 Italy entered the war on the side of the Allies but obtained less territory than it expected in the postwar settlement. Benito ("Il Duce") Mussolini, a former socialist, organized discontented Italians in 1919 into the Fascist Party to "rescue Italy from Bolshevism." He led his Black Shirts in a march on Rome and, on October 28, 1922, became premier. He transformed Italy into a dictatorship, embarking on an expansionist foreign policy with the invasion and annexation of Ethiopia in 1935 and allying himself with Adolf Hitler in the Rome-Berlin Axis in 1936. When the Allies invaded Italy in 1943, Mussolini's dictatorship collapsed; he was executed by Partisans on April 28, 1945. Following the armistice with the Allies (September 3, 1943), Italy joined the war against Germany as a cobelligerent. In June 1946 plebiscite rejected monarchy and a republic was proclaimed.

After the war Italy became firmly tied to the West, joining the North Atlantic Treaty Organization in 1949 and the European Economic Community (now the European Union) in 1958. It was admitted to the United Nations in 1955.

Italy adopted the euro as its currency in January 1999.

About 75% of Italy is mountainous or hilly, and roughly 20% of the country is forested. Northern Italy, made up largely of a vast plain is the richest part of the country, with the best farmland, the chief port (Genoa), and the largest industrial centers. Northern Italy also has a flourishing tourist trade on the Italian Riviera.

The Italian peninsula, bootlike in shape and traversed in its entire length by the Apennines, comprises central Italy and southern Italy. Central Italy contains great historic and cultural centers such as Rome, Florence, Pisa, Siena, Perugia, Assisi, Urbino. The major cities of South Italy, generally the poorest and least developed part of the country, include Naples, Bari and other towns.

The country has great scenic beauty - the majestic Alps in the north, the soft and undulating hills of Umbria and Tuscany, and the romantically rugged landscape of the Apennines. The Bay of Naples, dominated by Mt. Vesuvius, is one of the world's most famous sights. The great majority of the population speaks Italian (including several dialects);

there are small German-, French-, and Slavic-speaking minorities. Nearly all Italians are Roman Catholic. There are numerous universities in Italy, including ones at Bari, Bologna, Genoa, Milan, Naples, Turin, Padua, Palermo, and Rome.

Italy began to industrialize late in comparison to other European nations, and until World War II was largely an agricultural country. However, after 1950 industry was developed rapidly.

Italy has a large foreign trade. The leading exports are textiles and wearing apparel, metals, machinery, motor vehicles, and chemicals; the main imports are machinery, transport equipment, chemicals, food and food products, and minerals. Tourism is a major source of foreign exchange. The chief trade partners are Germany, France, the United States, and Great Britain.

Under the 1948 constitution, legislative power is vested in a bicameral parliament consisting of the 630-member chamber of deputies, which is popularly elected, and the senate, made up of 315 members elected by region, plus 11 life members. The council of ministers, led by the premier, is the country's executive; it must have the confidence of parliament. The head of state is the president, chosen in a joint session by parliament. The country is divided into 20 regions, which are subdivided into a total of 94 provinces. The country's 20 regions also have parliaments and governments.

The capital and largest city of Italy is Rome. Other large cities are: Milan, Naples, Turin, Palermo, Genoa.

R o m e

Rome is the capital city of the Italian Republic and of the province of Rome, the seat of the Italian government. It is one of the great cultural centers of the world and, as the seat of the Pope (in the Vatican City), it is also the administrative and spiritual capital of the Roman Catholic Church. Rome is on the Tiber River. Population is more than 2.500.000. The Tiber flows through the city from north to south, the Seven Hills being on the left bank of the river. On the right bank of the river are the Vatican City and the Hills Monte Mario and Monte Gianicolo. Romulus and Remus were the legendary founders of Rome. Traditionally they were the sons of Rhea Silvia, daughter of Numitor, king of Alba Longa.

Numitor had been deposed by his younger brother Amulius. When Rhea gave birth to twins, claiming Mars as their father, Amulius ordered them to be thrown into the Tiber. The trough in which they were placed came to ground at the site of the future Rome. There a she-wolf and a woodpecker suckled and fed them. Later they were found and brought up by the herdsman Faustulus and his wife Acca Larentia. They became leaders of a band of adventurous youths and eventually, recognized as the grandsons of Numitor, they killed Amulius and restored their grandfather to the throne. Later they founded the city of Rome. Romulus surrounded the city with the wall, but Remus in contempt jumped over it and Romulus slew him with the words: "Thus perish any other who leaps over my walls". Thus Romulus ruled supreme and the city was named after him.

Rome in the time of Julius Caesar

Rome ruled the world. Her armies had brought peace and order everywhere. Whether you lived in Palestine or Egypt or Britain, it was true that "all roads led to Rome". For Rome was a center of a great empire, where people of every race and country gathered together.

But in spite of all this, all was not well in Rome. No one was satisfied with the government and everyone wanted more power. Many of the consuls did not like being consuls only for one year, but wanted to run the country all the time. Successful generals did not like handing over their armies after a few years to another general. There were two particular rivals in Rome-Pompey and Julius Caesar. Pompey had been a great general who had cleared the Mediterranean of pirates and had made many conquests in the east. Julius Caesar, who came from a very old Roman family, had won great victories in Gaul and Britain. Each wanted to be sole ruler of Rome and each feared the other. The other Romans began to take sides, and soon a terrible civil war broke out, in which Pompey was killed. Julius Caesar then planned to make himself king of Rome, but a band of Romans, who were envious of him or did not want a king in Rome, murdered him.

Then two more rivals arose-Mark Antony and Julius Caesar's adopted son, Octavian. At last those two fought a great battle in 31 B C and Octavian defeated Antony.

Kingdom of Spain

Kingdom of Spain is a Parliamentary monarchy in southwest Europe. It occupies an area of 504.782 sq. km. and has a population of over 40 million people.

Spain was originally inhabited by Celts, Iberians and Basques. Because of its mineral and agricultural wealth and its position guarding the Strait of Gibraltar, Spain was known to the Mediterranean peoples from very early times.

The Phoenicians passed through the strait and established colonies in Andalusia. Later the Carthaginians settled on the east coast and in the Balearic Islands. In the 3rd century B C , the Carthaginians began to conquer most of the Iberian Peninsula and established Cartagena as capital.

The Roman victory over Hannibal in the second of the Punic Wars resulted in the expulsion of the Carthaginians. In 206 B C Spain became part of the Roman Empire. Roman rule brought political unity, law, and economic prosperity. In A D 409, Spain was overrun by the first wave of Germanic invaders, the Suevi and the Vandals. In A D 412 they were followed by the Visigoths, who forced the Vandals to emigrate into Africa and established their kingdom in Spain. When, in 711, a Muslim Berber army under Tarik ibn Ziyad entered Spain, Roderick, the last Visigothic king, was defeated, and his kingdom collapsed.

In 732, the Franks defeated the Muslims near Poitiers, thus preventing the further expansion of Islam in southern Europe. Internal dissension of Spanish Islam invited a steady Christian conquest from the north. Aragon and Castile were the most important Spanish states from the 12th to the 15th century, consolidated by the marriage of Ferdinand II and Isabella I in 1469. The last Muslim stronghold, Granada, was captured in 1492. Roman Catholicism was established as the official state religion and most Jews (1492) and Muslims (1502) were expelled. In 1588, Philip II sent his invincible Armada to invade England, but its destruction cost Spain its supremacy on the seas. Spain then sank rapidly to the status of a

second-rate power under the rule of weak Hapsburg kings, and never again played a major role in European politics. In World War I, Spain maintained a position of neutrality. On July 18, 1936, a conservative army officer in Morocco, Francisco Franco Bahamonde, led a mutiny against the government. The civil war that followed lasted three years and cost the lives of nearly a million people. Franco was aided by Fascist Italy and Nazi Germany. The war ended when Franco took Madrid on March 28, 1939. Franco became head of the state. A dictatorship was set up under Franco. In a referendum in 1947, the Spanish people approved a Franco-drafted succession law declaring Spain a monarchy again.

In 1969, Franco and the Cortes (states) designated Prince Juan Carlos to become king of Spain when the provisional government headed by Franco came to an end.

Spain has been a constitutional monarchy since 1975. King Juan Carlos I, who became the head of state after Francisco Franco's death, has the ability to ratify laws, dissolve the legislature, and propose candidates for the office of prime minister; he is also head of the armed forces. Spain's bicameral legislature, the Cortes, consists of the chamber of deputies and the senate, both of whose representatives are elected every four years in provincial elections. The legislature's powers include the ability to ratify, repeal, or reform laws and to approve international treaties. Spain's executive branch consists of the president, vice presidents, and heads of ministries. Its responsibilities include the regulation of international and national policies and defense. The king proposes the prime minister, who then must be approved by the Cortes. Each of the autonomous regions forms its own parliament and regional government and exercises legislative and executive authority in the manner outlined by the national constitution. Spain has made great economic progress in recent decades, but it still lags behind most of Western Europe.

Traditionally an agricultural country, Spain produces large crops of wheat, sugar beets, barley, tomatoes, olives, citrus fruit, grapes, and corn. Spain is the world's largest producer of olive oil and Europe's largest producer of lemons, oranges, and strawberries. The major industries produce textiles, iron and steel, and chemicals. Motor vehicles, diesel and electric motors, and machinery are manufactured, in addition to a variety of consumer goods such as shoes, toys, radios, televisions, and home

appliances. There are also beverage and tobacco industries. Industries are concentrated chiefly in the Madrid region. Fishing is an important source of livelihood, especially on the Atlantic coast, and fish canning is a major industry. Tourism is Spain's greatest source of income.

Spain's major trading partners are the United States, Germany, France, and Great Britain. Among the leading exports are fruit, wine, and other food products, ships, footwear, machinery, and chemicals; major imports include machinery, petroleum, iron and steel, and transport equipment.

Spain entered NATO in 1982 and became a member of the European Economic Community, now the European Union on January 1, 1986.

Spain's official language is Castilian Spanish, its monetary unit is Euro. The capital of Spain is Madrid. Other large cities are: Barcelona, Valencia, Seville.

M a d r i d

Madrid is the capital of Spain. Located in the heart of the peninsula and right in the center of the Castilian plain 646 meters above sea level it has a population of over three million. A cosmopolitan city, a business center, headquarters for the Public Administration, Government, Spanish Parliament and the home of the Spanish Royal Family, Madrid also plays a major role in both the banking and industrial sectors. Most of its industry is located in the Southern fringe of the city, where important textile, food and metal working factories are clustered. Madrid is characterized by intense cultural and artistic activity and a very lively nightlife.

The grand metropolis of Madrid can trace its origins to the times of Arab Emir Mohamed I (852-886), who ordered the construction of a fortress on the left bank of the Manzanares River. Later it became the subject of a dispute between the Christians and Arabs until it was conquered by Alonso VI in the 11th century. At the end of the 17th century, a defensive wall was built for the protection of the new outlying areas, tracing the roads of Segovia, Toledo and Valencia. During the 18th century, under the reign of Carlos III, were designed the great arteries of the city, such as the Paseo del Prado and Paseo las Acacias.

At the beginning of the 19th century, Joseph Bonaparte undertook the reform of the Puerta del Sol and vicinity. The commercial street known as

the Gran Vía was built as an east-west avenue at the start of the century. In the 1950's the north-south boulevard called Paseo de la Castellana was extended and modern buildings were erected, housing the major financial institutions. Remainings of the distant past are mainly the Baroque and neoclassical structures of the 17th and 18th centuries, such as the Plaza Mayor (Main Square), the Palacio Real (Royal Palace) and others.

Madrid has Neoclassical monuments, built during the reign of Carlos III, whose architects were Sabatini, Villanueva, and Ventura Rodríguez. The building in the Puerta del Sol which is commonly known as Gobernación (Ministry of the Interior) is an example of this particular style, and was originally built as the Central Post Office. The tower with its famous clock - as popular a feature with the people of Madrid as Big Ben is with Londoners - was added in the 19th century. The imposing building on the left of the entrance to the Calle Alcalá was once the Royal Customs-House and now houses the offices of the Ministry of Finance or Treasury. The next building up this street is the Royal Academy of San Fernando, and a few yards beyond it, the Church of Calatravas.

A short distance along the Paseo del Prado there are two lovely fountains known as the Four Seasons and Neptune. The Prado Museum is a little further along on the left. This Neoclassical edifice was built during the reign of Charles III by Juan de Villanueva, and was originally designed as a Natural Science Museum. Following its completion during the reign of Ferdinando VII it was used as a picture gallery. There is a statue of Goya, by Benlliure, opposite the North front.

There is a statue of Velázquez by Marinas in the gardens in front. And set against the South front there is a statue of Murillo opposite the fine gateway which leads through to the Botanical Gardens.

Steps lead up to the Prado Museum towards the Retiro Park, past the church of Los Jerónimos Reales. This 15th century monastery was considerably restored during the 19th century.

The Royal Palace is undoubtedly the finest example of Neoclassical architecture to be seen in Madrid. The outside is in Italian style, and the interior is very French. It is now considered one of the finest palaces in Europe. One of the great buildings erected in the early 19th century was the Teatro Real (Royal Theatre), in the Plaza de Oriente. It was completed in time to be opened, by order of Naváez, on the feast day of

St. Elizabeth in 1850. All the great opera singers of those days were heard in this theater. The old Senate and a Monument to Cánovas, who restored the Bourbon dynasty to the Spanish throne, can be seen in the neighboring square, the Plaza de la Marina Española. If we go along the Paseo del Prado we reach the Calle de Felipe IV where the Royal Academy of the Spanish Language is situated. Just off the Paseo del Prado on the left side of the Plaza de la Lealtad there is a Monument to the Heroes of 2 May, the leaders of the Spanish uprising against Bonaparte.

The most important building constructed in the days of Queen Isabella II is the Palace of Bibliotecas y Museos, opened in 1892 to commemorate the fourth centenary of the Discovery of America. It is still, to this day, one of the most magnificent buildings in Madrid. It houses the Archaeological Museum, the National Library and Art Galleries.

Madrid has undergone countless changes over the last fifty years.

The Plaza Picasso on the Castellan and the Vaguada are two interesting examples of contemporary architecture.

Finland

Finland is a republic in North Europe. It borders on Russia, Sweden and Norway. It is washed by the waters of the Baltic Sea, the Gulfs of Finland and Bothnia. Finland is heavily forested and contains thousands of lakes, numerous rivers, and extensive areas of marshland. Except for a small highland region in the extreme northwest, the country is a lowland less than 600 ft (180 m) above sea level. Finland covers an area of 130.127 sq. miles (337.030sq.km).

The first inhabitants of Finland were the Sami (Lapp) people. When Finnish speakers migrated to Finland in the first millennium B C, the Sami were forced to move northward to the arctic regions, with which they are traditionally associated. The Finns' repeated raids on the Scandinavian coast impelled Eric IX, the Swedish king, to conquer the country in 1157. It was made a part of the Swedish kingdom and converted to Christianity.

Under the Swedes, Finland enjoyed considerable independence, its political sophistication grew, commerce increased, and the Swedish language and culture were spread. In the middle 16th century Lutheranism

was established in Finland, and in 1581 the country was raised to the rank of grand duchy.

Finland suffered severely in the recurring wars between Sweden and Russia. In 1696 famine wiped out almost a third of the population. By the Treaty of Nystad (1721), which ended the Northern War, Peter I of Russia acquired the province of Vyborg, and additional areas were lost to Russia in 1743. In 1808 Finland was invaded by Russia. Despite considerable Finnish resistance, Russia conquered the country in 1809.

In the 19th century, the czars, who were also grand dukes of Finland, allowed the country wide-ranging autonomy, and as a result Finland was able to develop its own democratic system with little interference from St. Petersburg. In 1811, Russia returned to Finland the territory it had taken in 1721 and 1743. Government in the country was headed by a Russian governor-general (the personal representative of the czar) in conjunction with the Finnish senate; in addition, there was a Finnish minister of state in St. Petersburg who dealt directly with the czar. When Russia became engulfed by the March Revolution of 1917, Finland seized the opportunity to declare independence on December 6, 1917. By the treaty of Tartu in 1920, the former USSR recognized Finland's independence.

Traditionally an agricultural country, Finland accelerated the pace of its industrialization after World War II. By the end of the 20th century, manufacturing, services, and trade and transportation were the largest segments of the economy. In agriculture, livestock production is predominant, and dairy products are important. Large numbers of poultry, cattle, hogs, reindeer, and sheep are raised. Leading agricultural commodities include hay, oats, barley, wheat, rye, sugar beets, and potatoes. Though Finland's mining output is small, it includes a number of important minerals such as iron ore, copper, zinc, nickel, cobalt, mercury, silver, and gold. The Finnish lumbering industry is one of the largest in Europe, producing a variety of wood and paper products. Finland's tourism industry is based mostly on winter sports and fishing. Finland exports machinery and equipment, chemicals, metals; timber, paper, pulp and imports foodstuffs, petroleum and petroleum products, chemicals, transport equipment, iron and steel, machinery, textile yarn and fabrics, grains. Finland's major trading partners are: Germany, U.K., U.S., Sweden, Russia, Netherlands, France, Denmark and Japan.

Under the constitution, Finland's head of state is the president, who is elected by popular vote to a six-year term. The president is commander in chief of the armed forces, plays an important role in foreign affairs, and can have considerable influence over legislative matters. Legislation is handled by the unicameral parliament (*Eduskunta*), whose 200 members are elected to four-year terms by a system of proportional representation. All Finns who are at least 18 years old may vote. The country's main administrative body is the cabinet (headed by a prime minister), which is responsible to parliament. The country is divided into 6 provinces. The official languages are Finnish and Swedish.

In January 1995 Finland became a member of the European Union. On January 1, 1999, Finland, along with ten other European countries, adopted the euro as its currency. The population of Finland is over 5 million. Its capital and largest city is Helsinki. Helsinki is a seaport in the south of Finland on the bank of the Gulf of Finland. It is the most densely populated city, the economic, industrial, cultural, trade and financial center of the country. The city was founded in 1550 and has a population of 1.162.900 people. Other large cities are Espoo, Tampere, Vantaa and Turku.

Helsinki

Helsinki, or Helsingfors in Swedish, is the capital of Finland. It is located in the southern part of Finland on the shore of the Gulf of Finland. Helsinki forms a conurbation with three other cities, Espoo, Vantaa and Kauniainen, which are together called the capital area. The Greater Helsinki area has a total population of 1.2 million.

King Gustav I of Sweden had a great interest to build up at the rapids of the river Vantaa a community that would transfer all trade, both export and import, to one place in Finland. In 1550 he ordained that a new town, Helsingfors, should be founded. At that time, however, Helsinki was little more than a place for the King and his retinue to stay while they were away from the capital Turku on hunting trips. It was thanks to the paternal solicitude for his people that the city was founded. Gustav believed that a town standing directly opposite Tallinn, which was a remarkable Hanseatic centre, was needed to attract to it the trade hitherto the monopoly of foreigners, mostly Germans, Russians and Dutchmen.

Finland was in those days the eastern province of the Swedish state. After northern Estonia, including Tallinn, became a part of Sweden in 1561, the rivalry between Tallinn and Helsinki ceased to matter Gustav Vasa's economic plans. When the city later was moved to the southernmost peninsula of the neighbouring area, it was only because there were more favourable conditions for a harbour. The original foundation was at the mouth of the Vantaa River, but the population eventually migrated somewhat to the west in order to take advantage of better sea-anchorage. Helsinki only became the capital of Finland in 1812 after Finland had been captured from Sweden by Russia.

Helsinki spreads around a number of bays and over a number of islands. Some famous islands include Seurasaari, Lauttasaari and Korkeasaari.

Carl Ludvig Engel (1778-1840) designed several neo-classical buildings in Helsinki. He was kept in Helsinki by a unique assignment, as he was elected to plan a new centrum all on his own, which later on was also referred to as *The White City Of The North*. The city became shallow and wide at the time when most buildings had only two or three floors. In the middle of the city he planned an enormous Cathedral, which was finished in 1852, twelve years after C. L. Engel's death.

Helsinki is, however, perhaps even more famous for its numerous Art Nouveau buildings, designed in the early 1900s and strongly influenced by Kalevala, which is a very popular theme in the national romantic art of that era.

The Kiasma, opened in 1998, is the city's contemporary art museum.

The city is small and intimate; lively but not bustling. Its size makes it easy to walk around and cafés, markets, and the nearby islands are its summer delights. Suomenlinna is a huge fortress built on one small group of these islands in the mid-eighteenth century. It is a UNESCO World Heritage site and a popular tourist attraction. Another popular sight is the Helsinki zoo located on an island named Korkeasaari.

Seurasaari is an outdoor museum area. It contains log houses and items collected from various parts of Finland.

The new opera house of the Finnish National Opera, which opened in 1993, is close to the city center in Töölö.

Kaivopuisto is the most popular park in Helsinki.

If you are into architecture, church Temppeliaukion kirkko is worth seeing.

Uspenski Cathedral is the main Orthodox Church in Finland.

Hietaranta is a popular beach within a walking distance from the downtown.

Nuukio is the piece of wilderness closest to Helsinki. This area is suitable for day trip hiking. There are lots of tiny lakes, rock, swamp and pine forest.

Heureka is a science center featuring exhibitions. Botanical gardens are worth seeing as well.

Republic of Lebanon

Lebanon lies at the eastern end of the Mediterranean Sea north of Israel and west of Syria. The Lebanon Mountains cover most of the country, while on the eastern border is the Anti-Lebanon Range. Between the two lies the Bekaa Valley, the principal agricultural area.

In ancient times the area of Lebanon and Syria was occupied by the Canaanites, who founded the great Phoenician cities and later established a commercial maritime empire. Lebanon's cities as well as its forests and iron and copper mines attracted the successive dominant powers in the Middle East. The Phoenician cities occupied a favored position in the Persian Empire and were conquered by Alexander the Great. The region came under Roman dominion starting in 64 BC and was Christianized before the Arab conquest in the 7th cent. By then the Maronites had established themselves – a cardinal fact in the history of Lebanon, which long remained predominantly Christian while Syria became Muslim. Later (11th cent.) the Druze settled in Lebanon and in adjacent regions of Syria, and trouble between them and the Christians was to become a constant theme in regional history.

Conflict among the religious communities, culminating in massacres of the Maronites by the Druze in 1860, led to intervention by France (1861), and the Ottoman sultan was forced to appoint a Christian governor for Lebanon. The French were given the mandate of Syria after World War I by the League of Nations; Lebanon was a part of that mandate.

The French, being Catholic, separated Lebanon (home of most of the Maronite Catholics) from Syria, thus creating a new state.

After 20 years of the French mandate regime, Lebanon's independence was proclaimed on November 26, 1941, but full independence came in stages. Under an agreement between representatives of Lebanon and the French National Committee of Liberation, most of the powers exercised by France were transferred to the Lebanese government on January 1, 1944. The evacuation of French troops was completed in 1946.

According to the National Pact, different religious communities are represented in the government by having a Maronite Christian president, a Sunni Muslim prime minister, and a Shiite National Assembly speaker. The arrangement worked for two decades.

Civil war broke out in 1958, with Muslim factions rising in insurrection against the Lebanese government. At the request of the Lebanon's President, President Eisenhower, on July 15, sent U.S. troops to reestablish the government's authority.

Clan warfare between various religious factions in Lebanon goes back centuries. The hodgepodge includes Maronite Christians, who since independence have dominated the government; Sunni Muslims, who have prospered in business and shared political power and the Druze.

A new-and bloodier-Lebanese civil war that broke out in 1975 resulted in the addition of still another ingredient in the brew-the Syrians. In the fighting between Lebanese factions, 40,000 Lebanese were estimated to have been killed and 100,000 wounded between March 1975 and Nov. 1976. At that point, a Syrian-dominated Arab Deterrent Force intervened at the request of the Lebanese and brought large-scale fighting to a halt.

In July 1986, Syrian observers took a position in Beirut to monitor a peacekeeping agreement. The agreement broke down and fighting between Shiite and Druze militia in West Beirut became so intense that Syrian troops mobilized in February 1987, suppressing militia resistance. In 1991 a treaty of friendship was signed with Syria, which in effect gave Syria control over Lebanon's foreign relations. In early 1991, the Lebanese government, backed by Syria, regained control over the south and disbanded various militias, thereby ending the 16-year civil war, which had destroyed much of the infrastructure and industry of Lebanon.

In the summer of 2001, Syria withdrew nearly all of its 25,000 troops from Beirut and surrounding areas. About 15,000 troops, however, remained in the countryside.

A UN Security Council resolution in September 2004 demanded Syria remove the troops it had stationed in Lebanon for past 28 years. Syria responded by moving about 3,000 troops from the vicinity of Beirut to eastern Lebanon.

Lebanon became embroiled in civil war among the Christians, Muslims, and Palestinians from early 1975 to late 1976. At the request of Lebanon's president, Syrian forces entered Lebanon (April, 1976), halting Muslim and Palestinian advances. An estimated 50,000 Lebanese were killed and twice that number wounded. The country became devastated, the economy crippled, and tourism plummeted to a standstill.

The many years of heavy fighting in Lebanon crippled the nation's infrastructure and economy, and devastated tourism, but a major rebuilding effort was undertaken in the 1990s.

About 95% of Lebanese are Arabs; Armenians are the principal minority. Arabic is the official language; French, English, and Armenian are also spoken. About 70% of the population is Muslim and about 30% is Christian, and each is divided into a number of sects, including the Druze. Political life is profoundly affected by the country's religious diversity. Political groups that are mainly Christian, especially of the Maronite sect, generally favor an independent course for Lebanon, stressing its ties with Europe. The Muslims, however, favor closer ties with the surrounding Arab countries.

Lebanon occupies an area of 4,015 sq mi (10,452 sq km). The population of Lebanon is 4.3 million. Its capital and largest city is Beirut with a population of 1,916,100 people. The monetary unit of Lebanon is Lebanese pound. The official language is Arabic. Lebanon is rich in limestone, iron ore, salt and other natural resources. It exports foodstuffs and tobacco, textiles, chemicals, precious stones, metal products, electrical products, jewelry, paper products and imports electrical products, vehicles, minerals, chemicals, textiles, fuels. Major trading partners are Switzerland, Saudi Arabia, UAE, U.S., Jordan, Turkey, Italy, France, Germany, Syria, China, Belgium, U.K.

The north of Lebanon is mountainous, the center is flat, and the south is hilly. Forests, wide rivers, and green valleys help make Lebanon a favorite tourist spot. Winters are snowy in the north and rainy farther south; summers are warm and occasionally hot. Spring and fall often are the favorite times of the year because of the pleasant weather.

The capital, Beirut, lies on the coast; until the eruption of the civil war in 1975, Beirut was one of the most vibrant and prosperous cities in the region. It was a distinctive center for trade, banking and leisure. Almost fifteen years of fighting and destruction left the city in ruins, but since the situation settled and the process of getting things back to normal began in the early 1990's, rebuilding has begun in the hopes that Beirut can once again be called the 'Paris of the Middle East'. *Byblos*, north of Beirut, is one of the world's oldest, continuously inhabited cities. Excavations have proven that people were living there 7,000 years ago.

Between the parallel ranges of the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon mountains lies the narrow fertile plain of the *Bekaa Valley*, some 3,000ft above sea level. At first glance the *Bekaa Valley* appears to be a checkerboard of vineyards and fields planted with grain and vegetables.

Shepherds herd their flocks of sheep and goats along rural roads dotted with farms, villages, and an abundance of evidence showing that heavy fighting took place in the area during the war. But a closer look reveals that the *Bekaa Valley* has several fascinating historical and archaeological relics, including the majority of Lebanon's Roman temples. Lebanon's greatest Roman ruins are in the north of the valley at *Baalbeck*, 86km from Beirut. The acropolis at *Baalbeck* is one of the largest in the world. It contains the huge temples of Jupiter and Bacchus.

Constructed during the first century AD, nothing in the whole of Roman antiquity was as large as the Temple of Jupiter. Only six of its 54 Corinthian columns remain. Each column is 66 feet high and seven and a half feet thick giving an idea of the colossal size of the original building. The nearby Temple of Bacchus, built around 150 AD, is the best preserved Roman temple in the Middle East. Outside the acropolis stands the circular temple of Venus, and the remains of a fourth temple dedicated to Mercury is close by. The temple complex was three centuries in building and never finished. These fabulous Hellenistic-

Roman period ruins were the venue for the drama, music and dance performances at the *Baalbeck* Festival from 1956 to 1974.

Beirut

Beirut is the capital, largest city and chief seaport of Lebanon. Beirut is the home of about 1.8 million people.

The city is one of the most diverse of the Middle East. Beirut was torn apart during the Lebanese Civil War and was divided between the Muslim West Beirut and the Christian East.

Beirut is the commercial, banking and financial center of the region, with twenty-one universities including the American University of Beirut, Lebanese American University (originally the first women's college in the Middle East), Université de Saint-Joseph, Hagazian University, Lebanese University, American University College of Science and Technology, and Beirut Arab University. In 140 B C , the city was taken and destroyed by Diodotus Tryphon in his contest with Antiochus VII Sidetes for the throne of the Seleucid monarchy. Beirut was soon rebuilt on a more regularized Hellenistic plan, renamed *Laodicea in Canaan*, in honor of a Seleucid queen.

Mid-1st century BC coins of Berytus bear the head of Tyche, goddess of fortune; on the reverse, the city's symbol appears: a dolphin entwines an anchor. Under the Romans it was enriched by the dynasty of Herod. Beirut's school of law was widely known.

Beirut passed to the Arabs in 635. As a trading centre of the eastern Mediterranean Beirut was overshadowed by Acre during the Middle Ages. From 1110 to 1291 it was in the hands of Crusader lords. No matter who was its nominal overlord, whether Turk or Mamluk, Beirut was ruled locally by Druze emirs. In the 19th century Beirut became a centre of missionary activity.

Beirut became the centre of Arab intellectual activity in the nineteenth century. Provided with water from a British company and gas from a French one, the city thrived on exporting silk grown on nearby Mount Lebanon. After French engineers established a modern harbor (1894) and a rail link across the Lebanon to Damascus, and then to Aleppo (1907), much of the trade was carried by French ships to Marseille, and soon French influence in the area exceeded that of any other European power.

After the collapse of the Ottoman Empire following the First World War Beirut and all of Lebanon were thus given to the French. The French administration showed great preference for the Christian minority leading to religious strains in the city. Lebanon was given its independence following the Second World War and Beirut became its capital city. Beirut remained the intellectual capital of the Arab world and a major commercial and tourist centre until 1975 when a brutal civil war broke out in Lebanon. During most of the war, the city was divided between the largely Muslim west part and the Christian east. The central area of the city, previously the focus of much of the commercial and cultural activities, became a no man's land. Many of the city's best and brightest inhabitants fled to other countries. Since the end of the war, the people of Lebanon have been rebuilding Beirut, and the city has regained its status as a tourist, cultural and intellectual centre of the Middle East, as well as the center for commerce, fashion and media.

Republic of Ireland

Ireland is a small, independent country located in northwestern Europe. The country's official name is Ireland, but it is generally called the Republic of Ireland to distinguish it from Northern Ireland. Dublin is the capital and largest city of Ireland. Ireland is divided into 26 counties, and some of the counties are known for special features, e.g. County Kerry is famous for its mountains, County Waterford is known for its delicate cut glass. For hundreds of years Ireland has been under British rule. Ireland gained its independence from Britain in 1921. Ireland is a republic with a president, a prime minister and a parliament. The government is based on the Irish Constitution of 1937. The president is elected by the people to a 7-year term and may serve only two terms. Presidential duties include calling Parliament into session, appointing the prime minister and other officials, and signing laws passed by Parliament. But the president's powers are limited. For example, the prime minister must be nominated by the Parliament's House of Representatives. Other officials appointed by the president are nominated by the prime minister with the approval of the House. The prime minister, the real head of the government, administers laws passed by Parliament. The president

appoints the prime minister to a term of maximum of 5 years. In most cases, the prime minister is the leader of the party with a majority in the House of Representatives.

The parliament consists of the president, the House of Representatives and the Senate. The House of Representatives makes Ireland's laws. It has 166 members elected by the people to serve a maximum of 5 years.

Most of the Irish people are descended from peoples who settled in Ireland during the past 7,000 years. These peoples included Celts, Vikings, Normans and the British. Each group influenced Irish civilization and helped shape the character of the Irish people. Today, Ireland has a population of about 4 million. About three-fifths of the people live in cities and large towns. Only two Irish cities have over 100,000 people. Dublin, the capital and largest city, has a population of 502,337. Emigration has been a major problem in Ireland. In the past, thousands of people left the country every year because of limited job opportunities there. Today, many people who were born in Ireland live outside the country. Most of them live in Britain or in the United States. Since the 1920s, the development of new industries in Ireland and the limited number of jobs available in other countries have helped check emigration from Ireland. The population of Ireland has been increasing slowly since the 1960s.

Ireland has two official languages: English and Gaelic. Gaelic is a form of the ancient Celtic language. The Gaelic spoken in Ireland is generally called Irish. It almost died out when Britain ruled Ireland. But since Ireland became independent in 1921, many Irish people have attempted to bring the language into wider use. Today, Irish schools teach Gaelic, as well as English. About 30% of the people state that they can speak Gaelic well enough to use it in conversation. But only some of them use Gaelic as their everyday language. The Irish government uses both English and Gaelic for official business.

Japan

/National name: Nippon/

Japan is an archipelago in the Pacific Ocean. It is separated from the east coast of Asia by the Sea of Japan. Japan covers an area of 377,835 sq.

km. and has a population of 127.333.002 people. Japan is a constitutional monarchy with a parliamentary government.

Japan's early history is lost in legend. Legend attributes creation of Japan to the sun goddess, from whom the emperors were descended. The first of them was Jimmu, supposed to have ascended the throne in 660 B.C., a tradition that constituted official doctrine until 1945.

Recorded Japanese history begins in approximately A D 400, when the Yamato clan, eventually based in Kyoto, managed to gain control of other family groups in central and western Japan. Contact with Korea introduced Buddhism to Japan at about this time. Through the 700s Japan was much influenced by China, and the Yamato clan set up an imperial court similar to that of China. In the ensuing centuries, the authority of the imperial court was undermined as powerful gentry families vied for control.

At the same time, warrior clans were rising to prominence as a distinct class known as samurai. In 1192, the Minamoto clan set up a military government under their leader, Yoritomo. He was designated shogun (military dictator). For the following 700 years, shoguns from a succession of clans ruled in Japan.

In 1868, the emperor Meiji came to the throne, and the shogun system was abolished.

Japan quickly made the transition from a medieval to a modern power. An imperial army was established with conscription, and parliamentary government was formed in 1889. The Japanese began to take steps to extend their empire. After a brief war with China in 1894–1895, Japan acquired Formosa (Taiwan), the Pescadores Islands, and part of southern Manchuria. China also recognized the independence of Korea (Chosen), which Japan later annexed (1910).

In 1904–1905, Japan defeated Russia in the Russo-Japanese War, gaining the territory of southern Sakhalin (Karafuto) and Russia's port and rail rights in Manchuria. In World War I, Japan seized Germany's Pacific islands and leased areas in China. The Treaty of Versailles then awarded Japan a mandate over the islands.

At the Washington Conference of 1921–1922, Japan agreed to respect Chinese national integrity, but, in 1931, invaded Manchuria. The following year, Japan set up this area as a puppet state, "Manchukuo,"

under Emperor Henry Pu-Yi, the last of China's Manchu dynasty. On November 25, 1936, Japan joined the Axis. The invasion of China came the next year, followed by the Pearl Harbor attack on the U.S. on December 7, 1941. Japan won its first military engagements during the war, extending its power over a vast area of the Pacific. Yet, after 1942, the Japanese were forced to retreat, island by island, to their own country. The dropping of atomic bombs on the cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki in 1945 by the United States finally brought the government to admit defeat. Japan surrendered formally on September 2, 1945, aboard the battleship *Missouri* in Tokyo Bay. Southern Sakhalin and the Kuril Islands reverted to the USSR, and Formosa (Taiwan) and Manchuria to China. The Pacific islands remained under U.S. occupation.

Gen. Douglas MacArthur was appointed supreme commander of the U.S. occupation of postwar Japan (1945–1952). In 1947, a new constitution took effect. The emperor became largely a symbolic head of state. The U.S. and Japan signed a security treaty in 1951, allowing for U.S. troops to be stationed in Japan. In 1952, Japan regained full sovereignty, and, in 1972, the U.S. returned to Japan the Ryuku Islands, including Okinawa.

Japan proper has four main islands, which are (from north to south) Hokkaido, Honshu (the largest island, where the capital and most major cities are located), Shikoku, and Kyushu. The general features of the four main islands are shapely mountains, sometimes snowcapped, the highest and most famous of which is sacred Mt. Fuji; short rushing rivers; forested slopes; irregular and lovely lakes; and small, rich plains. Mountains, many of them volcanoes, cover two thirds of Japan's surface, hampering transportation and limiting agriculture.

On the arable land, which is only 11% of Japan's total land area, the population density is among the highest in the world. The climate ranges from chilly humid continental to humid subtropical. Rainfall is abundant, and typhoons and earthquakes are frequent. Mineral resources are meager, except for coal, which is an important source of industrial energy. One third of Japan's electricity comes from nuclear power.

Japan is an extremely homogeneous society with non-Japanese, mostly Koreans, making up less than 1% of the population. The Japanese people are primarily the descendants of various peoples who migrated

from Asia in prehistoric times. Japan's principal religions are Shinto and Buddhism; most Japanese adhere to both faiths.

The Japanese educational system, established during the Allied occupation after World War II, is one of the most comprehensive and effective in the world. Nine years of schooling is compulsory, although the great majority of citizens are in school much longer. The two leading national universities are at Tokyo and Kyoto. The standard of living improved dramatically from the 1950s on, and the Japanese have the highest per capita income of all Asians.

Japan's farming population has been declining steadily and was about 6% of the total population in the 1990s. Arable land is intensively cultivated; farmers use irrigation, terracing, and multiple cropping to coax rich crops from the overworked soil. Rice and other cereals are the main crops; some vegetables and industrial crops, such as mulberry trees (for feeding silkworms), are also grown, and livestock is raised. Fishing is highly developed, and the annual catch is one of the largest in the world.

In the late 19th century Japan was rapidly and thoroughly industrialized, and in the 1920s and 1930s heavy industries were greatly expanded. Japan's economy collapsed after the defeat in World War II, and its merchant marine, one of the world's largest in the 1930s, was almost totally destroyed. In the late 1950s, however, the nation reemerged as a major industrial power. By the 1970s it had become the most industrialized country in Asia and the second greatest economic power in the world after the United States.

Japan became one of the world's leading producers of machinery, motor vehicles, ships, and steel, and by the 1980s it had become a leading exporter of high-technology goods, including electrical and electronic appliances. Japan's major trading partners are: China, the U.S.A.

Government in Japan is based on the constitution of 1947, drafted by the Allied occupation authorities and approved by the Japanese diet. It declares that the emperor is the "symbol of the state" but that sovereignty rests with the people. Hirohito was emperor from 1926 until his death in 1989; he was succeeded by his son, Akihito.

Japan's national diet has sole legislative power. The diet is composed of the house of representatives, a body of 480 members elected for terms of four years, approximately three fifths of which are chosen by single-

seat constituencies and the rest proportionally; and the house of councilors, having 252 members elected for terms of six years. Executive power is vested in a cabinet appointed and headed by the prime minister, who is elected by the diet and is usually the leader of the majority party in that body.

Japan is divided into 47 prefectures, each governed by a popularly elected governor and unicameral legislature. Cities, towns, and villages elect their own mayors and assemblies.

Japan's official language is Japanese and its monetary unit is *yen*.

The capital and largest city of Japan is Tokyo. It has a population of over 8 million. Other large cities are: Osaka, Navoya, Sapporo, Kyoto.

T o k y o

Tokyo is the capital of Japan. A little more than 12 million people live in Tokyo while hundreds of thousands of others commute every day from surrounding areas to work and do business in Tokyo. Tokyo is the central place of politics, economy, culture and academics in Japan as well as the home of the Japanese emperor and the seat of the national government, as well as a major business and financial centre for all of East Asia.

Tokyo was initially constructed in 1457; the city was known as Edo. The Tokugawa shogunate was established in 1603 with Edo as its seat of government (de facto capital). (The emperor's residence, and formal capital, remained in Kyoto — that city had been the actual capital of Japan until that time.) In September of 1868, when the shogunate came to an end, Emperor Meiji ordered Edo to be renamed "Tokyo," meaning "Eastern Capital." Tokyo has been generally accepted as the sole capital of Japan since 1869, when the Emperor took up permanent residence there. The Great Kanto earthquake struck Tokyo in 1923, killing approximately 70,000 people; a massive reconstruction plan was drawn up, but was too expensive to carry out except in part. Despite this, the city grew until the beginning of World War II. During the war, Tokyo was heavily bombed, much of the city was burned to the ground.

During the 1950s and mid-1960s, Japan experienced what is widely described as the "economic miracle", which transformed the nation from wartime devastation to the world's second-largest economy by 1966. Tokyo's re-emergence from wartime trauma was complete at the 1964

Summer Olympics, which publicized the city on an international stage and brought global attention to the "economic miracle". In late 1980s, Tokyo became one of the most dynamic cities on Earth, with a tremendous range of social and economic activities, myriad restaurants and clubs, a major financial district, tremendous industrial strength, a wealth of shops, and world-class entertainment opportunities. Today Tokyo is the predominant economic center of East Asia, rivaled only by Hong Kong and Singapore.

- A -

absurdity	[əb'sə:dɪtɪ]	n. անմտություն, անհեթեթություն
abundant	[ə'bandənt]	adj. առատ, հարուստ, լի
Acchaeon	[ə'ki:ʃən]	n. աքքայացի
access	[ˈækses]	adj. աքքայական
accompany	[ə'kʌmpəni]	n. մուտք, մուտենալու հնարավորություն
account	[ə'kaunt]	v. ուղեկցել
Achaean =Achaian	[ə'ki:ʃən]	n. 1. հաշիվ 2. հաղորդում 3. գնահատական, կարծիք 4. պատճառ, հիմք
acknowledgement	[ək'nɒlɪdʒmənt]	n. աքայացի adj. աքայական
Acre	[ˈɑ:kre]	n. 1. ճանաչում 2. հաստատում
Acropolis	[ə'krɒpəlɪs]	n. Ակրա (քաղաք Պաղեստինում)
act	[ækt]	n. միջնաբերդ
actual	[ˈæktʃuəl]	n. 1. գործ, վարմունք, գործողություն
adherent	[əd'hɪərənt]	2. որոշում, հրամանագիր 3. փաստաթուղթ, ակտ; v. 1. վարվել, գործել, իրեն պահել 2. կատարել (դերը) 3. ներգործել, ազդել
administration	[əd,mɪnɪs'treɪʃn]	adj. իսկական, իրական
Adriatic Sea	[,eɪdrɪ'ætɪk'si:]	n. հետևորդ, կողմնակից, համախոհ
Aegean	[i'ɛdʒi:ən]	n. 1. գործերի կառավարություն
affect	[ə'fekt]	2. կառավարություն, մինիստրություն
aged	1. [eɪdʒd] 2. [ˈeɪdʒɪd]	attr. վարչական
agora	[ˈæɡərə]	n. Ադրիատիկ ծով
agreeable	[ə'ɡriəbl]	adj. եզեյան
to get ahead (of)		v. ներգործել, ազդել
Alberta	[æl'bɜ:tə]	adj. 1. տարեկան 2. տարեց, տարիքով ծեր
align	[ə'lain]	n. հրապարակ, շուկայի հրապարակ
alignment	[ə'lainmənt]	adj. 1. հաճելի, դուրեկան 2. համաձայն 3. համապատասխան
allegedly	[ə'ledʒɪdli]	առաջ անցնել (մեկից)
allegiance	[ə'li:ʒəns]	n. Ալբերտա (նահանգ Կանադայում)
		v. 1. մի գծի վրա դնել, շարել 2. գծով շարվել, հավասարվել
		n. հավասար գծով շարվելը
		ռազմ. հավասարվելը, շարասյուն
		adv. իբր, իբր թե, իբրև թե, որպես թե
		n. հավատարմություն, նվիրվածություն

altitude	[ˈæltɪtjuːd]	n. բարձրություն, խորություն, բարձրումք
ambition	[æmˈbɪʃn]	n. 1. փառասիրություն 2. ծգտում, տենչ
ambitious	[æmˈbɪʃəs]	adj. 1. փառասեր, փառամոլ 2. մեծ ծգտում ունեցող
amnesty	[ˈæmnɛsti]	n. ներում, ամնիստիա
anarchy	[ˈænəkɪː]	n. անիշխանություն, անարխիա
amid ~		<i>անիշխանության պայմաններում</i>
ankle	[æŋkl]	n. ոտքի կոճ
annual	[ˈænjuəl]	adj. միամյա, տարեկան, տարվա n. տարեգիրք
antique-dealer	[ænˈtiːkˌdɪːlə]	n. հնությունների՝ անտիկվարային իրեր վաճառող
antiquity	[ænˈtɪkwɪti]	n. 1. հնություն 2./pl./ հնություններ, հուշարձաններ
Appalachian	[ˌæpəˈleɪtʃiən]	n. Ապալաչյան բարձրություն
apart from		adv. <i>չհաշված, բացի</i>
apocryphal	[əˈpɒkrɪfəl]	adj. անվավեր, անստույգ
apparently	[əˈpærəntli]	adv. ըստ երևույթին, ակնհայտ կերպով
appeal	[əˈpiːl]	n. 1. կոչ 2. խնդրանք 3. հրապուրանք, գրավչություն 4. ծգտում, հակում 5. բողոք, բողոքարկում, զանգատ v. նշանակել, առաջադրել
appoint	[əˈpɔɪnt]	n. Արբի
Arbe	[ˈaːbi]	n. Արբելա (քաղաք Ասորեստանում)
Arbela	[aːˈbrɪlə]	n. արքեպիսկոպոս
archbishop	[ˈaːtʃˈbɪʃəp]	adj. բեռային, հյուսիսային
arctic	[ˈaːktɪk]	n. 1. տարածություն, մակերես 2. զոնա, շրջան; <i>փ/սբ.</i> ոլորտ, ընդգրկում
area	[ˈɛəriə]	n. /pl./ արգոնավորոցներ
Argonauts	[ˈaːɡənoʊts]	adj. չոր, չորային, անբերրի
arid	[ˈærid]	n. ազնվական
aristocrat	[ˈæristəkræt]	n. թևկապ
armband	[ˈaːmbænd]	v. 1. զգեստավորել, զարդարել 2. շարել, դասավորել
array	[əˈreɪ]	n. ժամանում, գալուստ
arrival	[əˈraɪvəl]	n. Արտաքսերքսես
Artaxerxes	[aːtəˈzəːksɪːz]	adj. գեղարվեստական
artistic	[aːˈtɪstɪk]	<i>արվեստի կենտրոն</i>
artistic centre		n. Համբարձման տոն
Ascension Day	[əˈsenʃndeɪ]	adj. ասիական
Asiatic	[ˌeɪʃiˈætɪk]	n. իժ, թունավոր օձ
asp	[æsp]	

association	[ə'souʃi'eɪʃn]	n. 1. զուգորդում, պատկերացումների, գաղափարների կապ 2. ընկերություն, ասոցիացիա
Athena	[ə'θɪ:nə]	n. հուս. դից. Աթենաս
attached	[ə'tætʃt]	adj. 1. կապված, նվիրված (մեկին) 2. ամրացված, կցված
attendant	[ə'tendənt]	n. սպասավոր, ուղեկցող, սպասարկող կամ ներկա եղող անձ
attorney	[ə'tə:nɪ]	n. հավատարմատար, իրավաբան
aught	[ɔ:t]	n. որևէ բան, մի բան
authority	[ɔ:'θɔ:riti]	n. 1. իշխանություն, լիազորություն, ղեկավարություն 2. հեղինակություն, ազդեցություն, կշիռ
authorize	[ɔ:'θəraɪz]	v. 1. հաստատել, թույլատրել 2. հանձնարարել, լիազորել 3. արդարացնել
autochthonous	[ɔ:'tɒkθənəs]	adj. բնիկ, տեղական ծագման, անդրենածին
avalanche	[ɔ:'ævələ:nʃ]	n. ծնակույտ (լեռներից գլորվող), ձյան հյուս
awning	[ɔ:'nɪŋ]	n. հովանի, ծածկ

- B -

Baalbeck	[ˈba:lˈbek]	n. Բաալբեկ
=Baalbek		
Bacchus	ˈbækəs]	n. Բաքոս
back and forth		այս ու այն կողմ, ետ ու առաջ
Bactria	[ˈbæktɪrɪə]	n. Բակտրիա
band	[bænd]	n. 1. խումբ 2. երիզ, շերտ, գոտի
bang	[bæŋ]	v. խփել, զարկել
banish	[ˈbæniʃ]	v. քշել, արտաքսել, վճռել
barge	[ba:dʒ]	n. զբոսանավ
barren	[ˈbærən]	adj. անբերրի, անպտղաբեր, լերկ
base	[beɪs]	n. 1. հիմք, պատվանդան, հատակ 2. բազա, հենակայան, հենակետ
basilica	[bəˈzɪlɪkə]	n. բազիլիկա
battlement	[ˈbætlmənt]	n. ատամնավոր պարիսպ
bear	[beə]	adj. մերկ, բոքիկ, բոկոտն, ոտաբոքիկ
Beau Clerk	[ˈbjʊ: ˈkla:k]	ֆր. լավ գիտնական
beckon	[ˈbekən]	v. հրապուրել, քաշել, գրավել
becoming	[biˈkʌmɪŋ]	adj. 1. վայել, պատշաճ 2. սազական
beggar	[ˈbegə]	n. մուրացկան, մուրացիկ

belie	[bi'laɪ]	v. 1. հավատալ, սխալ պատկերացում տալ, հակասել 2. չարդարացնել (հույսերը...)
beloved	[bi'lʌv(ɪ)d]	adj. սիրելի, սիրեցյալ
Beqaa	['beka:]	n. Բեքքա
Berezina	[bi'rezina]	n. Բերեզինա (գետ Բելառուսում)
Bering Strait	['berɪŋ'streɪt]	n. Բերինգի նեղուց
besiege	[bi'si:dʒ]	v. պաշարել, շրջապատել
besieger	[bi'si:dʒə]	n. պաշարող, պաշարող կողմը
beverage	['bevərɪdʒ]	n. խմիչք, ըմպելիք
Bibulus	['bi:buləs]	n. Բիրուլոս
bilingual	[baɪ'liŋɡwəl]	adj. երկլեզու, երկլեզվյա
billboard	['bɪlbɔ:d]	n. հայտարարությունների տախտակ
bitter	['bɪtə]	adj. 1. դառը, կծու 2. <i>փխբ.</i> ցավազին, կսկծալի 3. սուր, ծակող, խայթող 4. չար, ամենազոր
blacksmith	['blæksmiθ]	n. դարբին
bleeding	['bli:dɪŋ]	adj. արյունահոս, արյունաքամ, արյունաթոր
blood-hued	['blʌdhju:d]	adj. արմազույն
bloodshed	['blʌdʃed]	n. արյունահեղություն
bind	[baɪnd]	
/bound-bound/	['baʊnd]	v. կապել, ամրացնել, վիրակապել
board	[bɔ:d]	n. խորհուրդ, վարչություն, նախարարություն
Botany Bay	['bɒtəni'beɪ]	Բոթենի ծովածոց
bother	['bɒðə]	v. անհանգստանալ, նեղություն քաշել
boulevard	['bu:lva:]	n. 1. (քաղաքային) զբոսայգի 2. <i>ամերիկ.</i> լայն ծառազարդ պողոտա
bounty	['baʊnti]	n. մեծ նվեր, խրախուսական պարգև
bow	[baʊ]	v. գլուխ տալ, խոնարհվել, բարևել
brain	[breɪn]	n. 1. ուղեղ 2. խելք, բանականություն, միտք
breadth	[bredθ]	n. 1. լայնություն 2. չափ
breaking	['breɪkɪŋ]	adj. բեկումնային, շրջադարձային
Bucephala	[bjʊ:'sefələ]	n. ք. Բուքեփալ
Bucephalus	[bjʊ:'sefələs]	n. Բուքեփալա
buffalow	['bʌfəlu]	n. 1. գոմեշ 2. ամերիկյան վայրի ցուլ
burial	['berɪəl]	n. թաղում, հուղարկավորություն
Burgundy	['bɜ:gəndi]	n. Բուրգունդիա (մարզ Ֆրանսիայում)
bustle	[bʌsl]	n. եռուզեռ, իրարանցում
bypass	['baɪpɑ:s]	v. շրջանցել, կողքով անցնել

- C -

cadre	[ˈka:də]	ո. /pl./ կադրեր
Canadian shield	[kəˈneɪdiən ˈʃɪ:ld]	ո. Կանադական վահան
Canterbury	[ˈkæntəbəri]	ո. ք. Քենտերբերի
Cape Everard	[ˈkeɪp ˈevərard]	ո. Էվերարդի հրվանդան
capillary	[kəˈpɪləri]	ո. մազանոթ; adj. մազանոթային, մազաչափ բարակ, մազի նման բարակ
captor	[ˈkæptə]	ո. գերող, կալանող
care	[keə]	v. 1. հոգալ, խնամել 2. հետաքրքրվել, սիրել
Carrhae	[ˈka:hi]	ո. Խարհան
catwalk	[ˈkætwɔ:lk]	ո. նեղ կամրջակ
cause	[kɔ:z]	ո. 1. գործ 2. պատճառ
Cecrops	[ˈsɪkrɒps]	ո. <i>դից.</i> Կեկրոպս (Ատտիկայի հիմնադիրն ու առաջին թագավորը, որը պատկերվում էր որպես կիսամարդ, կիսավիշապ)
cede	[si:d]	v. զիջել (տերիտորիա, բանավեճի մեջ)
cell	[sel]	ո. 1.խուց (վանքի, բանտի) 2. <i>կենսաբ.</i> բջիջ
centenary	[senˈtɪ:nəri]	ո. հարյուրամյակ, 100-ամյա տարեդարձ adj. հարյուրամյա
centennial	[senˈtenjəl]	ո. հարյուրամյակ, հարյուրամյա տարեդարձ adj. հարյուրամյա, հարյուր տարին մեկ տեղի ունեցող
Ceylon	[siˈlɒn]	ո. Ցեյլոն
Chaeronea	[ki:ˈrounjə]	ո. Քերոնիա
chalice	[ˈtʃælis]	ո. սկիի
challenge	[ˈtʃælɪndʒ]	v. հրավիրել (մրցման, մարտի), մարտահրավեր նետել
chamber	[ˈtʃeɪmbə]	ո. 1.խոռոչ 2. պալատ
champaigne	[ʃæmˈpeɪn]	ո. շամպայն գինի
chance	[tʃɑ:ns]	v. պատահել, պատահաբար ինչ-որ բան անել

chancellor	[ˈtʃænsələ]	<p>ո. 1. կանցլեր, վարչապետ 2. դեսպանության առաջին քարտուղար</p>
Lord ~		<p>լորդ կանցլեր (լորդերի պալատի նախագահ Սնգլիայում)</p>
chapter-house	[ˈtʃæptəhaus]	<p>ո. եկեղեցական գերագույն խորհրդի շենքը</p>
charge	[tʃa:ʒ]	<p>ո. 1. ղեկավարություն, հսկողություն 2. գրոհ (հեծելազորով)</p>
charitable	[ˈtʃærɪtəbl]	<p>adj. 1. բարեգործական 2. առատաձեռն, կարեկցող, գթառատ</p>
chart	[tʃa:t]	<p>v. քարտեզագրել, քարտեզ գծել</p>
cheer	[ˈtʃiə]	<p>ո. 1. հավանության բացականչություն 2. տրամադրություն</p>
chip	[tʃɪp]	<p>v. տաշել, ռանդել</p>
chisel	[tʃɪzl]	<p>v. հղկել, քանդակել</p>
Cimber	[ˈsɪmbə]	<p>ո. Կիմբեր (Հուլիոս Կեսարին դավադրաբար սպանողներից մեկը)</p>
circle	[sə:kl]	<p>ո. շրջան, շրջանակ, շրջանագիծ</p>
civic	[ˈsɪvɪk]	<p>adj. քաղաքացիական ո. 1. պահանջ 2. հայց, իրավապահանջ 3. պնդում</p>
claim	[kleɪm]	<p>v. 1. պահանջել, պահանջ ներկայացնել 2. հաստատել, պնդել 3. հայց հարուցել</p>
clasp	[klæsp]	<p>v. ձեռք սեղմել, գրկել, ձեռքերը կրծքին սեղմել</p>
claw	[klɔ:]	<p>v. խուսանալ, խուսավարել, խոտոր-մոտոր նավարկել</p>
clemency	[ˈklemənsɪ]	<p>ո. 1. գթասրտություն 2. մեղմություն</p>
cloak	[klaʊk]	<p>ո. 1. վերարկու, փկնոց 2. ծածկոց, ծածկույթ</p>
clothes-peg	[ˈklaʊdzpeg]	<p>ո. սեղմիչ (լվացքի)</p>
club	[klʌb]	<p>ո. մահակ</p>

coach	[kəʊtʃ]	ո. ծածկակառք, կառք
coarse	[kɔ:s]	adj. 1. կոշտ, կոպիտ 2. վատորակ 3. անմշակ, հում
coast	[kəʊst]	ո. ափ, ծովափ
coat	[kəʊt]	ո. շերտ
codicil	[ˈkɒdɪsɪl]	ո. կտակի հավելված
coliseum	[ˌkɒlɪˈsiəm]	ո. 1. կոլիզեյ 2. մեծ մարզադաշտ
collar	[ˈkɒlə]	v. սանձել
colleague	[kəˈli:g]	ո. պաշտոնակից, կոլեգա
colorful	[ˈkɒləfʊl]	adj. զուգահեռ, զուգեղ
colossal	[kəˈlɒsl]	adj. հսկայական, վիթխարի
Columbia	[kəˈlʌmbɪə]	հսկգ. սքանչելի
combat	[ˈkɒmbæt]	ո. Կոլումբիա (գետ Կանադայում)
combatant	[ˈkɒmbætənt]	ո. մարտ
combine	[kəmˈbeɪn]	ո. 1. զինվոր, մարտիկ, մարտնչող 2. պայքարող կողմ; adj. մարտական
come before		v. 1. միացնել, միավոր(վ)ել, կապակցել 2. միանալ
command	[kəˈmɑ:nd]	<i>մերկայանալ</i>
commemorate	[kəˈmeməreɪt]	1. հիշատակել, հիշարկել, հիշարկել
commission	[kəˈmɪʃn]	անել 2. հրամայել, հրաման տալ 3. տնօրինել
common	[ˈkɒmən]	v. նշել տարեդարձը
~ folk		ո. 1. կոմիտե, համեմատող
British Commonwealth		2. համեմատարարություն, առաջադրանք 3. լիազորություն, իրավասություն
companion	[kəmˈpænjən]	adj. հասարակ
complain	[kəmˈpleɪn]	<i>ժողովուրդ, մարդիկ</i>
complaint	[kəmˈpleɪnt]	<i>Բրիտանական համագործակցություն</i>
concede	[kənˈsi:d]	ո. 1. ընկեր, ընկերակից
concoction	[kənˈkɒkʃn]	2. ուղեկից, գրուցակից
confer	[kənˈfə:]	3. գործընկեր
		v. զանգատվել, դժգոհել
		ո. զանգատ, դժգոհություն
		v. 1. զիջել (իրավունքը)
		2. ընդունել, համաձայնվել
		ո. ուտելիք, կերակուր
		v. շնորհել, տալ (գիտական կոչում, աստիճան)

connotation	[,kɒnɒu'teɪʃn]	ո. լրացուցիչ իմաստ(բառի), երանգ
consecration	[,kɒnsɪ'kreɪʃn]	ո. 1. նվիրում, նվիրաբերում 2. ծոցում
consent	[kən'sent]	v. 1. համաձայնվել, համաձայնություն տալ 2. թույլատրել
consequently	[ˈkɒnsɪkwəntli]	adv. հետևաբար, որպես հետևանք, ուստի
consolidation	[kən'sɒlɪ'deɪʃn]	ո. 1. միավորում, համախմբում 2. ամրացում
consonant	[ˈkɒnsənənt]	ո. բաղաձայն (տառ, հնչյուն)
constancy	[ˈkɒnstənsɪ]	ո. 1. հավատարմություն 2. հաստատունություն
consulship	[ˈkɒnsəlʃɪp]	ո. հյուպատոսի պաշտոն, հյուպատոսություն
consult	[kən'sʌlt]	v. 1. խորհրդակցել, մեկից խորհուրդ հարցնել 2. տեղեկանալ 3. հաշվի առնել, նկատի ունենալ
controversy <i>without~</i> <i>=beyond ~</i>	[ˈkɒntrəvɜːsi]	ո. վիճաբանություն, բանավեճ <i>անվիճելի, անժխտելի</i>
convene	[kən'vi:n]	իրավիրել, գումարել (նիստ) 2. հավաքվել, գումարվել
convention	[kən'venʃn]	ո. 1. կոնվենտ 2. պայմանագիր, կոնվենցիա 3. ընդհանուր համաձայնություն 4. սովորույթ 5. պայմանականություն 6. համաժողով, համագումար
converge	[kən'vɜːdʒ]	v. միանալ, հանդիպել, միակցվել
convict	[ˈkɒnvɪkt]	ո. բանտարկյալ, դատապարտված, տաժանակիր
cord	[kɔːd]	ո. պարան, թույլ
Cordilleean Mountain Range (Indian) corn	[kɔː'drɪːən'maʊntɪn'reɪndʒ] [kɔːn]	ո. Կորդիլիերաների լեռնաշին համակարգ
corporation	[,kɔpə'reɪʃn]	ո. եգիպտացորեն ո. 1. կորպորացիա, ընկերություն 2. քաղաքային վարչություն, մունիցիպալիտետ

corpse	[kɔ:ps]	ո. դիակ, անկենդան մարմին
corsage	[kɔ:'sa:ʒ]	ո. իրանակալ, կորսաժ
Corsican	[ˈkɔ:sikən]	ո. կորսիկացի
cosmopolitan	[ˌkɒzmɔˈpɒlɪtn]	adj. կոսմոպոլիտ, աշխարհաքաղաքացի
count	[kaunt]	v. 1. հաշվել 2. հաշվի առնել 3. համարել 4. թվել, թվարկել
counting-house	[ˈkauntɪŋhaʊs]	ո. գրասենյակ, հաշվապահություն
courts of law	[ˈkɔ:tsəvˈlɔ:]	ո. դատարան
courtyard	[ˈkɔ:tˈja:d]	ո. բակ
craft	[kra:ft]	ո. <i>հվթկն</i> . նավեր
crafty	[ˈkra:ftɪ]	adj. 1. ճարպիկ, հմուտ 2. խորամանկ, նեմզ
cranberry	[ˈkrænbəri]	ո. լորամրգի (հատապտուղ)
Crassus	[ˈkræsəs]	ո. Կրասսոս (հռոմեական զորավար)
crest	[krest]	ո. բաշ
crimson	[krɪmzn]	adj. բոսորագույն, մուգ կարմիր
criss-cross	[ˈkrɪskrɒs]	v. խաչածն(վ)ել
crocus	[ˈkroukəs]	ո. քրքմածաղիկ, զաֆրան
crow	[krou]	ո. ագռավ
crystal	[krɪstl]	ո. բյուրեղ, բյուրեղապակի
crusifixion	[ˌkru:sɪˈfɪkʃn]	ո. 1. խաչում, խաչելություն 2. չարչարանք, տառապանք
Cumbria	[ˈkʌmbriə]	ո. Քումբրիա (կոմսություն Անգլիայում)
cuneiform	[ˈkju:nɪfɔ:m]	ո. սեպածն գիր; adj. սեպագիր, սեպածն
curfew bell	[ˈkə:fjʊbel]	կրակմարի զանգ (լույսերը մարելու ազդանշան)
currency unit	[ˈkærənsɪ jʊnɪt]	դրամական միավոր
=	=	
monetary unit	[ˈmɒnɪtəri]	
current	[ˈkærənt]	ո. լայն տարածում ունեցող կարծիք, տարածված կարծիք
curved	[ˈkə:vd]	adj. կորացված, ծուռ

- D -

Darius	[dəˈraɪəs]	ն. Դարեհ՝ Պարսկաստանի թագավոր
dark-skinned	[ˈdaːkskɪnd]	adj. թխամաշկ, թուխ
dazzle	[dæzl]	v. շլացնել, ապշեցնել
deacon	[ˈdiːkn]	ն. սարկավագ
defiance	[diˈfaɪəns]	ն. 1. մարտահրավեր 2. բացարձակ արհամարհում
<i>set at ~</i>		<i>արհամարհել</i>
deficiency	[diˈfɪʃənsɪ]	ն. պակաս, պակասություն
deity	[ˈdiːtɪ]	ն. 1. աստված, աստվածություն 2. պաշտամունքի առարկա
Delphi	[ˈdelfɪ]	ն. Դելփի
deliberation	[dɪˌlɪbəˈreɪʃn]	ն. 1. խորհում, կշռադատում 2. քննարկում, խորհրդակցում
deliver	[dɪˈlɪvə]	v. 1. ազատել 2. հանձնել, տալ 3. առաքել, տեղ հասցնել
delivery	[dɪˈlɪvəri]	ն. առաքում, հանձնում, փոխանցում
deluded	[dɪˈluːdɪd]	adj. թյուր, սխալ
demolition	[ˌdemoʻlɪʃn]	ն. քանդում, քանդելը <i>փ/սք.</i> ոչնչացում, կործանում, խորտակում
demon	[ˈdiːmən]	ն. դև, սատանա
depart	[dɪˈpa:t]	v. 1. հեռանալ, գնալ, մեկնել 2. մեռնել, վախճանվել
descend	[dɪˈsend]	v. 1. իջնել, ցած իջնել 2. ծագել, սերվել 3. ժառանգաբար անցնել 4. հարձակվել, վրա տալ
descent	[dɪˈsent]	ն. 1. ծագում 2. անկում, իջնելը
deserter	[dɪˈzə:tə]	ն. դասալիք
designate	[ˈdeɪɡneɪt]	v. որոշել, նշել, մատնանշել, ցույց տալ, նախորոշել <i>նախորոշված լինել</i>
<i>to be ~ed</i>		
design	[dɪˈzaɪn]	v. նախատեսել, ծրագրել, ուրվագծել
determine	[dɪˈtəːmɪn]	v. 1. որոշել, սահմանել 2 ստիպել, դրդել, հարկադրել
diameter	[daɪˈæmɪtə]	ն. տրամագիծ
diehard	[ˈdaɪha:d]	ն. պնդաճակատ, պահպանողական (մարդ)
dignitary	[ˈdɪɡnɪtəri]	ն. բարձրաստիճան պաշտոնյա, բարձրաստիճանավոր

dignity	[ˈdɪɡnɪti]	ո. արժանապատվություն
dimension	[diˈmenʃn]	ո. չափ (երկարության, ծանրության, լայնության և այլն) pl. մեծություն, ծավալ
to be disappointed	[ˌdɪsəˈpɔɪntɪd]	v. հիասթափվել, հուսախաբ լինել
disfigure	[dɪsˈfɪɡə]	v. 1. այլանդակել 2. աղավաղել, փչացնել
dismount	[dɪsˈmaʊnt]	v. ձիուց իջնել, ձիուց վայր գցել, իջնել
dispute	[dɪsˈpju:t]	v. 1. վիճել, վիճարկել 2. քննարկել 3. մրցելով մի բանի հասնել
disquiet	[dɪsˈkwaɪət]	v. անհանգստացնել, հուզել
dissension	[dɪˈsenʃn]	ո. 1. անհամաձայնություն, տարաձայնություն 2. անհամերաշխություն, երկպառակություն
distinctively	[dɪsˈtɪŋktɪvli]	adv. հստակ(որեն), պարզորոշ
distrustful	[dɪsˈtrʌstfʊl]	adj. 1. կասկածելի, անվստահելի 2. կասկածամիտ
division	[dɪˈvɪʒn]	1. բաժանում, անջատում 2. բաժին, մաս 3. տարաձայնություն, երկպառակություն 4. դիվիզիա
doge	[ˈdɒdʒ]	ո. դուքս (Վենետիկի), դոժ
domain	[dəˈmeɪn]	ո. 1. տիրապետություն, կալվածք, տիրույթ 2. բնագավառ, ասպարեզ
dome	[ˈdɒm]	ո. գմբեթ
domestic	[dəˈmestɪ]	adj. 1. ընտանեկան, տնային 2. ներքին, հայրենական 3. ընտանի
Dorian	[ˈdɔːrɪən]	ո. դորիացի adj. դորիական
draw	[drɔː]	v. 1. քաշել, ձգել 2. դուրս հանել, դուրս քաշել 3. գրավել (ուշադրությունը), ձգել, քաշել, հրապուրել 4. հարուցել
drift	[drɪft]	v. քշ(վ)ել, տանել, տարվել(քամուց կամ հոսանքից), թեքվել ուղղուց (հողմի կամ հոսանքի ազդեցությամբ), շեղվել բռնած կուրսից
dungeon	[ˈdʌndʒən]	ո. զնդան, բանտ (ստորերկրյա)
dweller	[ˈdwelə]	ո. բնակիչ, բնակվող, կենող
dynast	[ˈdɪnəst]	ո. դինաստիայի հիմնադիր կամ ներկայացուցիչ

- E -

echo	[ˈekou]	ո. արձագանք; v. 1. արձագանքել 2. կրկնել, անդրադարձնել 3. ընդ- օրինակել
edifice	[ˈedɪfɪs]	ո. շենք, կառույց, կառուցվածք
effective	[ɪˈfektɪv]	adj. 1. գործուն, ներգործող 2. ազ- դու, տպավորիչ
egg nog	[ˈegnɔɡ]	ո. խմիչք՝ պատրաստված հարած ծվով, շաքարով, ռոմով կամ գինով
elaborate	[ɪˈlæbəreɪt]	adj. խնամքով մշակված, վարպե- տորեն կատարված, բարդ
elegance	[ˈelɪɡəns]	ո. նրբագեղություն, պերճաշուքու- թյուն
elk	[elk]	ո. որմզդեղն, հյուսիսային եղջերու
eloquence	[ˈeləkwəns]	ո. պերճախոսություն
embalm	[ɪmˈbɑːlm]	v. զմռսել (դիակը)
embalmer	[ɪmˈbɑːlmə]	ո. դիակը զմռսող
embark	[ɪmˈbɑːk]	v. 1. բեռն(վ)ել, բարձել, մավ մստել 2. փխր. ձեռնարկել, սկսել
embelish	[ɪmˈbelɪʃ]	v. զարդարել, գեղազարդել
emerge	[ɪˈmɜːdʒ]	v. երևան գալ, հայտնվել, առաջա- նալ, ծագել
Endeavour	[ɪnˈdevə]	ո. Ինդեվըր (մավի անուն)
endeavo(u)r	[ɪnˈdevə]	ո. ջանք, փորձ
enforce	[ɪnˈfɔːs]	v. 1. հարկադրել, ստիպել, բռնա- դատել 2. իր կամքը թելադրել, վզին փաթաթել 3. կենսագործել, կիրառել (օրենքը)
en route	[əˈnˈruːt]	ֆր. ճանապարհին
ensign	[ˈensain]	ո. 1. խորհրդանշան 2. դրոշ
enthusiastic	[ɪnˈθjuːzɪˈæstɪk]	adj. խանդավառ, եռանդուն
entomb	[ɪnˈtuːm]	v. 1. թաղել 2. որպես գերեզման ծառայել
equal	[ˈiːkwəl]	adj. հավասար v. հավասարվել, հավասարեցնել
erect	[ɪˈrekt]	v. կառուցել, կանգնեցնել, հիմնել, բարձրացնել, ստեղծել
ermine	[ˈɜːmɪn]	ո. սպիտակ կզաքիս, կնգուռ

errant	[ˈerənt]	adj. 1. քափառող, շրջմուխ 2. քափառաշրջիկ 3. մոլորված
Eskimo	[ˈeskimou]	n. տսկիմոս
espouse	[ɪsˈpaʊz]	v. պաշտպանել, ընդունել
essentially	[ɪˈsenʃəli]	adv. հիմնականում, էականում, էպես
eulogy	[ˈjuːlədʒi]	n. ներբող, գովասանական ճառ
Evangelical	[ˌɪvæŋˈdʒelɪkəl]	adj. 1. ավետարանական 2. ավետարանի
eve	[ɪːv]	n. նախօրյակ
<i>on the ~ Christmas Eve</i>		<i>նախօրյակին Ճրագալույց, թաթախման երեկո</i>
ever-increasing	[ˈevərɪnˈkriːsɪŋ]	adj. հարաճուն, մշտապես ավելացող
everlasting	[ˌevələːstɪŋ]	adj. հավերժական, հավիտենական, անթառամ
<i>evil spirit</i>		<i>չար ոգի</i>
evolve	[ɪˈvɒlv]	v. զարգանալ, զարգացնել, ծավալվել
exactly	[ɪɡˈzæktli]	adv. ճիշտ, ճշտորեն, իսկ և իսկ
excitement	[ɪkˈsaɪtmənt]	n. հուզմունք, հուզում
exclusion	[ɪksˈkluːʒn]	n. 1. բացառում 2. մերժում 3. վտարում, արտաքսում
excommunicate	[ˌeksəkəˈmjuːnɪkeɪt]	v. բանադրել, վտարել եկեղեցուց
excommunication	[ˌeksəkəˈmjuːnɪˈkeɪʃn]	n. եկեղեցական բանադրանք, եկեղեցուց վտարելը
exploit	[eksˈplɔɪt]	n. սխրագործություն
extend	[ɪksˈtend]	v. 1. ձգել, մեկնել, երկարացնել 2. տարած(վ)ել, ձգ(վ)ել, 3. ընդարձակ(վ)ել 4. երկարացնել (ծամկետը)
exterminate	[eksˈtəːmɪneɪt]	v. ոչնչացնել, բնաջնջել
extortion	[ɪksˈtɔːʃn]	n. կեղեքում, շորթում, բռնի կորզում
		2. չափազանց բարձր գներ նշանակելը
extravagance	[ɪksˈtrævɪɡəns]	n. 1. շոայլություն, շոայլում 2. խենթություն, անմտություն

- F -

fail	[feɪl]	v. 1. թուլանալ, ուժերը կորցնել 2. ձախողվել, չկարողանալ, անհաջողություն ունենալ
faint	[feɪnt]	v. գիտակցությունը կորցնել, ուշաթափվել
fall	[fɔ:l]	n. ջրվեժ
~ apart		տրոհվել, բաժան-բաժան լինել
falsehood	[ˈfɔ:lsɪd]	n. 1. սուտ, ստախոսություն 2. կեղծություն, կեղծիք
fate	[feɪt]	n. բախտ, ճակատագիր
fascinating	[ˈfæsnɛɪtɪŋ]	adj. թովիչ, հմայիչ, կախարհական, դյուբիչ
in favor of		հօգուտ, ի պաշտպանություն
fervent	[ˈfɜ:vənt]	adj. վառ, ջերմ, բուռն
fervor	[ˈfɜ:və]	n. ավյուն, խանդավառություն, եռանդ, ջանք
fever	[ˈfi:və]	n. 1. տենդ, ջերմ 2. հուզմունք, նյարդային վիճակ
fibre	[ˈfaɪbə]	n. մանրաթել, թելիկ
firm	[fɜ:m]	adj. 1. ամուր, պինդ 2. անսասան, հաստատուն 3. հաստատակամ, վճռական
Flanders	[ˈflɑ:ndəz]	n. Ֆլանդրիա
flee	[fli:]	v. 1. փախչել, փախուստի դիմել
/fled-fled/	[fled] -	2. խուսափել, խույս տալ
flexibility	[ˌfleksɪˈbɪlɪtɪ]	n. ճկունություն, դյուրաթեքություն
flexible	[ˈfleksɪbl]	adj. ճկուն, դյուրաթեք
Flinders Range	[ˈflɪndəz ˈreɪndʒ]	Ֆլինդերս (լեռնաշղթա հարավային Ավստրալիայում)
flint	[flɪnt]	n. կայծքար
flintlock	[ˈflɪntlɒk]	n. հին ձևի հրացան, որում կայծքար էր օգտագործվում
flooding	[ˈflʌdɪŋ]	n. վարարում, հեղեղ, ջրհեղեղ
flourish	[ˈflʌrɪʃ]	v. ծաղկել, բարգավաճել, փթթել

focus	[ˈfoukəs]	ո. ֆոկուս, կիզակետ <i>փխք</i> . կենտրոն, օջախ
forcible	[ˈfɔːsəbl]	adj. 1. բռնի, հարկադրական 2. ուժեղ, համոզիչ, ծանրա- կշիռ
foremost	[ˈfɔːmoust]	adj. 1. առաջավոր, առաջին 2. հիմնական, ամենազխա- վոր; adv. նախ և առաջ, նախ
forum	[ˈfɔːrəm]	ո. 1. հրապարակ (Հին Հռո- մում), ֆորում, հավաքավայր 2. լայն ներկայացուցչական ժողով
fossil	[ˈfɒsl]	ո. քրածո
frail	[freɪl]	adj. փխրուն, թույլ, դյուրա- րել
Fraser	[ˈfreɪzə]	ո. Ֆրեյզեր (գետ Կանադա- յում)
freighter	[ˈfreɪtə]	ո. բեռնատար նավ
front (on)	[frʌnt]	v. նայել, ուղղված լինել, դարձած լինել դեպի
furnish	[ˈfəːnɪʃ]	v. 1. մատակարարել, ապա- հովել, հայթայթել, տրամա- դրության տակ դնել 2. ներ- կայացնել 3. կահավորել
furthermore	[ˈfəːðəməː]	adv. բացի այդ, ավելին
fury <i>in a ~</i>	[ˈfjuəri]	ո. կատաղություն, մոլեգ- նություն <i>կատաղած, գազազած</i>

- G -

gainer	[ˈgeɪnə]	ո. 1. շահող, օգտվող 2. հաղթող
Gaius Cassius	[ˈgeɪəsˈkæsjəs]	Կասիուս (Կեսարի սպանու- թյան կազմակերպիչներից մեկը)
gale	[geɪl]	ո. հողմ, բուք, փոթորիկ
gallantry	[ˈgæləntri]	ո. 1. բարեկրթություն, քա- ղաքավարություն 2. կնամե- ծարություն 3. քաջություն, խիզախություն
gaming	[ˈgeɪmɪŋ]	ո. մոլախաղ
Ganges	[ˈgændʒɪːz]	ո. Գանգես (գետ Հնդկաս- տանում)

garb	[ga:b]	n. հագուստ, տարազ
Gaugamela	[gə:ɡə'melə]	n. Գավգամելա
<i>be gay (with)</i>		լիքը լինել, խայտալ, երկինքանգել
gaze	[geiz]	v. ականափչ նայել, աչքերը հառած նայել
<i>generally speaking</i>		ընդհանուր առմամբ, ընդհանրապես
generous	[ˈdʒenərəs]	adj. 1. մեծահոգի, վեհանձն
Genoa	[ˈdʒenouə]	2. առատաձեռն, ծեռնբաց
ghost	[ɡoust]	n. ք. ճենովա
gigantic	[dʒaɪˈɡæntɪk]	n. ուրվական, տեսիլ, ստվեր
<i>give out</i>		adj. վիթխարի, հսկայական
glittering	[ˈɡlɪtərɪŋ]	արծակել, ծայն հանել
gloomy	[ˈɡlɔ:mi]	adj. շողշողուն, շքեղ, պերճ, փայլփլուն
gorgeous	[ˈɡɔ:dʒəs]	adj. 1. մռայլ, տրտուն
Gospel	[ˈɡɒspl]	2. աղոտ, մթին
grain	[ɡreɪn]	adj. 1. վառ, պայծառ (գույնի մասին) 2. շքեղ, ծոխ
Granicus	[ɡraˈnɪkəs]	n. 1. ավետարան 2. քարոզ
grave	[ɡreɪv]	n. հատիկ, փշուր
grazier	[ˈɡreɪzɪə]	n. Գրանիկոս (գետ Փոքր Ասիայում)
Great Barrier Reef	[ɡreɪtˈbæriəˈri:f]	n. գերեզման
greatcoat	[ˈɡreɪtˈkəʊt]	n. 1. անասնապահ
grim	[ɡrɪm]	2. անասնաբույծ
groan	[ɡraʊn]	Մեծ Արգելախութ
grumble	[ɡrʌmbəl]	n. շինել (զինվ. վերարկու)
guilt	[ɡɪlt]	adj. 1. դաժան, չար 2. սուկալի, զարհուրելի 3. անողորմ, անգութ
Gulf of Carpentaria	[ˈɡʌlf əv,kɑ:pənˈtæəriə]	n. հառաչ(անք), տնքոց, ծանր հոգոց
gypsy=gipsy	[ˈdʒɪpsɪ]	v. քրթմնջալ, փնթփնթալ
		n. հանցանք, մեղք
		n. Քարփենթարիայի ծոց
		n. գնչու, գնչուհի
		adj. գնչուական

- H -

Hades	[ˈheɪdiːz]	ո. Հադես
Hadrian	[ˈheɪdrɪən]	ո. Ադրիանոս (կայսր)
half-brother	[ˈhɑːfbrʌðə]	ո. արյունակից եղբայր (նույն հորից, բայց տարբեր մայրերից և ընդհակառակը)
halibut	[ˈhælibət]	ո. վահանածուկ, տափակածուկ
Halicarnassus	[ˈhæləˈka:nəsəs]	ո. Հալիկառնաս (քաղաք Փոքր Ասիայում)
Hanukkah	[ˈhɑːnəkə]	ո. հանուկա (հրեական ութօրյա տոնախմբություն)
Hartog	[ˈhɑːtəg]	ո. Հարթոգ
harvest	[ˈhɑːvɪst]	ո. բերք, բերքահավաք
haughty	[ˈhɔːti]	adj. ամբարտավան, գոռոզ, ինքնահավան
haul	[hɔːl]	v. 1. քաշել, ձգել, դժվարությամբ շարժել 2. ուղղությունը փոխել (նավի, քամու մասին)
heartbreaking	[ˈhɑːt, breɪkɪŋ]	adj. սրտաճնկիկ, աղետոտ, աղիողորմ
heat	[hiːt]	v. 1. բորբոքել, հուզ(վ)ել 2. տաքացնել, ջեռուցել
Helespont	[ˈhelɪspɒnt]	ո. Հելլեսպոնտոս (ներկայիս՝ Դարդանել)
Heliopolitan	[helɪəˈpɒlɪtən]	ո. Հելիոպոլիս քաղաքի բնակիչ
Hennepin	[ˈhenəpɪn]	ո. Հեննեփին (բելգիացի կաթուղի քարոզիչ)
herdsman	[ˈhæːdzmən]	ո. հովիվ, նախրապան, տավարած, խաշնարած
hieroglyphics	[ˌhaɪərəˈɡlɪfɪks]	ո. գաղափարագրություն
high-born	[ˈhaɪbɔːn]	adj. ազնվատոհմ, ազնվազարմ
high-heeled	[ˈhaɪhiːld]	adj. բարձրակրունկ
highway	[ˈhaɪweɪ]	ո. 1. գլխավոր ճանապարհ. մայրուղի 2. մեծ՝ բանուկ ճանապարհ
hog	[hɒg]	ո. խոզ
hold	[hould]	v. 1. պահել 2. զսպել
/held-held/	[held]	
to hold almost equal sway		համարյա հավասար ուժ ունենալ
holder	[ˈhouldə]	ո. բռնիչ, բռնելու հարմարանք
holding	[ˈhouldɪŋ]	ո. 1. հողամաս 2. վարձակալական ունեցվածք 3. արժեթղթեր, ակցիաներ ունենալ

hold up	[ˈhould ˈʌp]	v. ի ցույց դնել, ցուցադրել
hollow	[ˈhəlou]	n. խոռոչ, փոս, փչակ adj. դատարկ, սնամեջ, մեջը դատարկ
holly	[ˈhɒli]	n. սրատերև փշարմավ
honeymooner	[ˈhʌnɪmu:nə]	n. մեղրամիս անցկացնող
horn	[hɔ:n]	n. փող, եղջրափողակ
horrify	[ˈhɔrifai]	v. զարհուրեցնել, ահաբեկել, սարսափեցնել
horsedealer	[ˈhɔ:s,dr:lə]	n. ծիավաճառ
hospitably	[ˈhɒspɪtəblɪ]	adv. հյուրընկալորեն, հյուրընկալությամբ
household	[ˈhaushould]	n. 1. ընտանիք 2. տնային տնտեսություն
humble	[hʌmbɪ]	v. հնազանդեցնել, ընկճել 2. նվաստացնել, ստորացնել
humiliation	[hju:,mɪlɪˈeɪʃn]	n. վիրավորանք, անարգանք, ստորացում, նվաստացում
hunger	[ˈhʌŋgə]	n. քաղց, սով
<i>to appease one's ~</i>		<i>հազեցնել քաղցը</i>
Hydaspes	[haɪˈdæspɪ:z]	n. Հիդասպ (զետ Հնդկաստանում)

- I -

identity	[aɪˈdentɪtɪ]	n. ինքնություն, անհատականություն
Illerda	[ɪˈlɪ:rdə]	n. Իլերդա
impeccable	[ɪmˈpekəbl]	adj. 1. անբասիր, անթերի 2. անսխալական
implement	[ˈɪmplɪmənt]	n. գործիք, պիտույք, պարագա
implore	[ɪmˈplɔ:]	v. աղաչել, աղերսել
impressive	[ɪmˈpresɪv]	adj. արտահայտիչ, տպավորիչ, ազդու, հուզիչ
incense	[ɪnˈsens]	n. խոնկ
incorporate	[ɪnˈkɔ:pəreɪt]	v. միավոր(վ)ել, միացնել, պարունակել
incumbent	[ɪnˈkʌmbənt]	adj. վրան դրված, հանձնարարված, պարտադիր
indignation	[ɪndɪɡˈneɪʃn]	n. զայրույթ, վրդովմունք
induce	[ɪnˈdju:s]	v. 1. դրդել, ստիպել 2. առաջացնել, խթանել, ազդել
infant	[ˈɪnfənt]	n. 1. մանուկ 2. անչափահաս
Infidel	[ɪnˈfɪdl]	n. 1. անհավատարիմ (մարդ) 2. անհավատ

influx	[ˈɪnflʌks]	ո. ներհոս, ներհոսում
informal	[ɪnˈfɔːməl]	adj. ոչ պաշտոնական, ոչ ձևական
ink-well	[ˈɪnkwel]	ո. թանաքաման
inland	[ˈɪnlænd]	adj. սահմանից (ծովափից) հեռու
inlet	[ˈɪnlet]	ընկած, երկրի խորքում գտնվող
water ~		ո. խորշիկ, ծոցիկ
insert	[ɪnˈsɜːt]	<i>ջրախորշ</i>
inside	[ˈɪnˈsaɪd]	v. մտցնել, տեղադրել, մեջը դնել
inspire	[ɪnˈspaɪə]	ո. ներսի կողմը, ներսի մասը
install	[ɪnˈstɔːl]	prep. ներսը, ներսում
institute	[ˈɪnstɪtjuːt]	v. ոգեշնչել, ոգևորել, ներշնչել
insurance	[ɪnˈʃʊərəns]	v. նշանակել, տեղավորել, հաստատել
intangibility	[ɪnˌtæŋdʒəˈbɪlɪtɪ]	v. հիմնել, սահմանել, հաստատել
intelligence	[ɪnˈtelɪdʒəns]	ո. ապահովագրում; attr. ապահովագրական
intercalary	[ɪnˈtəːkələri]	ո. անձեռնմխելիություն
intermarriage	[ˌɪntəˈmæɪdʒ]	ո. 1. խելք, մտավոր կարողություն, ընդունակություն 2. խելամտություն, հասկանալու կարողություն
intertribal	[ˌɪntəˈtraɪbl]	լրացուցիչ օր պարունակող
intestines	[ɪnˈtestɪnz]	ո. ամուսնություն տարբեր ազգությունների պատկանող մարդկանց միջև
intolerable	[ɪnˈtɒləərəbl]	adj. միջտոհմական, միջտոհմային, միջ-ցեղային
intrigue	[ɪnˈtriːg]	ո. աղիքներ
invariably	[ɪnˈveəriəblɪ]	adj. անտանելի, անհանդուրժելի, անթույլատրելի
Ionian	[aɪˈoʊnjən]	ո. բանասերություն, խարդավանք, մեքենայություն
Issus	[ˈɪsəs]	adv. անփոփոխելիորեն, մշտապես
		adj. հոնիական
		ո. Իսոս (քաղաք Կիլիկիայում)

- J -

jealousy	[ˈdʒeləsi]	ո. 1. խանդ, խանդոտություն 2. նախանձ
jest	[dʒest]	v. 1. կատակել, կատակ անել 2. ծաղրել
jester	[ˈdʒestə]	ո. ծաղրածու, խեղկատակ
jewel	[ˈdʒuːəl]	ո. 1. գոհար 2. զարդ, ակնեղեն 3. ոսկեղեն
justice	[ˈdʒʌstɪs]	ո. 1. արդարություն 2. արդարադատություն

- K -

keen	[ki:n]	adj. ուժեղ, սաստիկ, սուր
kinship	[ˈkɪnʃɪp]	ո. ազգակցություն, նմանություն
knave	[neɪv]	ո. 1. անպիտան, սրիկա, խաբեբա (մարդ) 2. տղա
knot	[nɒt]	ո. 1. հանգույց, կապ 2. կապանքներ v. հանգույցով կապել, հանգույց անել

- L -

lagoon	[ləˈɡu:n]	ո. ծովածոց, ծովալճակ
lament	[ləˈment]	v. 1. ողբալ, սգալ 2. տրտնջալ, գանգատվել
landfall	[ˈlændfɔ:l]	ո. 1. փլուզում, փլվածք 2. ցամաք տեսնելը նավից
large-scale	[ˈla:ʤˈskeɪl]	adj. լայնամասշտաբ, մեծամասշտաբ
lasting	[ˈla:stɪŋ]	adj. կայուն, տևական, երկարատև
latitude	[ˈlætɪtʃud]	ո. աշխարհ. լայնություն
lattice	[ˈlætɪs]	ո. վանդակ, ցանց; attr. վանդակավոր, վանդակապատ
lavish	[ˈlævɪʃ]	v. շռայլել, փող չխնայել, առատածեղճ շռայլ լինել
lead	[led]	ո. կապար, արծիճ
leak	[li:k]	v. դուրս ծորել, դուրս հոսել, ծակվել, կաթել
leave	[li:v]	ո. 1. թույլտվություն, թույլատրություն 2. արձակուրդ 3. հրաժեշտ 4. մեկնում, հեռանալը
legal	[ˈli:gəl]	adj. իրավական, օրինականացված, պետական
legation	[liˈgeɪʃn]	ո. դիվանագիտական առաքելություն
Lenten fast	[ˈlentɪn fa:st]	մեծ Պահք, մեծ Պաս
Leopold of Austria	[ˈli:pəldəfˈɔ:striə]	ո. Լեոպոլդ Ավստրիացի
Les Invalides	[lezenvəˈlɪd]	Ֆր. Հաշմանդամների տուն
liberal arts	[ˈlibərəlˈa:ts]	ո. հումանիտար գիտություններ
for life		ցմահ
lifestyle	[ˈlaɪfstaɪl]	ո. ապրելակերպ, ապրելածև
in one's lifetime		մեկի կենդանության օրոք

lighthouse	[ˈlaɪthaus]	ն. փարոս
lightning	[ˈlaɪtnɪŋ]	ն. կայծակ
Limoges	[lɪˈmɔːʒ]	ն. Լիմոժ (քաղաք Ֆրանսիայում)
line	[laɪn]	վ. շար(վ)ել, երկարությամբ կանգ- նել՝ ձգվել
litter	[ˈlɪtə]	ն. պատգարակ
livery	[ˈlɪvəri]	ն. սպասազգեստ <i>փխբ.</i> շքեղ հագուստ, ծածկույթ
local	[ˈloukəl]	ն. տեղացի, տվյալ վայրի բնակիչ; adj. տեղական, տեղային
local	[louˈka:l]	ն. վայր, տեղ (գործողության)
longitude	[ˈlɒndʒɪtju]	ն. <i>աշխարհ.</i> երկայնություն 1. աղոտ գծագրվել 2. վտանգավոր չափեր ընդունել
to loom large		ն. Լուկուլլոս (հռոմեական զորա- վար)
Lucullus	[lʊˈkʌləs]	ն. անտառահատում adj. անտառահատման
lumbering	[ˈlʌmbərɪŋ]	<i>բոլորին նույն պիտակը տալ</i>
to lump them all under one label		adj. լուսնային, լուսնի
lunar	[ˈluːnə]	ն. Լուսնվիլ(քաղաք Ֆրանսիայում)
Lunéville	[ˈluneɪˈvi:l]	ն. լութերականություն
Lutheranism	[ˈluːθərənɪzəm]	adj. փարթամ, առատ, հարուստ
luxuriant	[lʌgˈzjuəriənt]	

- M -

machinery	[məˈʃɪːnəri]	ն. 1. մեքենաներ, մեքենական սարքավորում 2. մեխանիզմ
magistrature	[ˈmædʒɪstrətʃuə]	ն. դատավորի պաշտոն
Maha	[ˈma:hə]	ն. մահա՝ բերքի շրջան
mainland	[ˈmeɪnlænd]	ն. 1. մայրցամաք 2. մեծ կղզի (կղզիների խմբում)
make off		<i>փախչել, փախուստի դիմել</i>
malaria	[məˈleəriə]	ն. դոդերոցք, մալարիա
man	[mæn]	վ. 1. համալրել 2. աշխատեցնել, բանեցնել
Manitoba	[ˌmæniˈtoubə]	ն. Մանիթոբա (նահանգ Կանադայում)
manner	[ˈmænə]	ն. 1. ձև, կերպ, սովորություն 2. /pl./ շարժումներ, վարվելաձև 3. եղա- նակ, ոճ
maple	[meɪpl]	ն. թխկի

Marc Antony	[ma:k'æntəni]	ն. Մարկոս Անտոնիոս (Հռոմ. զորավար)
Marcus Brutus	['ma:kəs'bru:təs]	ն. Մարկոս Բրուտոս
mariner	['mærinə]	ն. ծովային, ծովագնաց, նավաստի
maritime	['mæritaɪm]	adj. 1. ծովային 2. ծովեզրյա, մերձափնյա, առափնյա
marshland	['ma:ʃlənd]	ն. ճահճուտ, մորուտ
marvel	['ma:vəl]	ն. 1. հրաշալիք, սքանչելիք 2. հիացում, զարմանք
Matilda	[mæ'tɪldə]	ն. Մաթիլդա
no matter		<i>կարևոր չէ</i>
meaningful	['mi:niŋfʊl]	adj. իմաստալից, նշանակալից
measure	['meʒə]	v. 1. չափել 2. չափ՝ ծավալ ունենալ
Mecca	['mekə]	ն. ք. Մեքքա
mechanised	['mekənəɪzɪd]	p.p. մեքենայացված
Medea	[mi'diə]	ն. հուհ. դիգ. Մեդեա
Media	['mi:di:ə]	ն. Մարաստան
memoir	['memwa:]	ն. հուշեր, հուշագրություններ
memorable	['memərəbl]	adj. անմոռանալի, արժանահիշատակ, հիշարժան
memorial	[mi'mɔ:riəl]	ն. հուշարձան, հուշատախտակ
Memphis	['memfis]	ն. Մեմֆիս (ավերված քաղաք եգիպտոսում)
in memory of		<i>ի հիշատակ (մեկի կամ մի բանի)</i>
merchant	['mæ:ʃənt]	ն. առևտրական, վաճառական
mercy	['mæ:si]	ն. զթասրտություն, գթություն, թողություն
merging	['mæ:ʤɪŋ]	ն. (միա)ծուլում, կլանում
merriment	['merimənt]	ն. ուրախություն, ցնծություն
midst	[mɪdst]	ն. մեջտեղ, միջին տեղ
Midsummer Eve		ամառային արևադարձի՝ հունիսի 24-ին նախորդող երեկոն
Minerva	[mi'nə:və]	ն. հռոմ. դիգ. Միներվա

mingle	[ˈmɪŋɡl]	վ. ծուլվել, խառնվել
Minotaur	[ˈmaɪnəʊtɔː]	ն. հուլ. դից. Մինոտավր
minstrel	[ˈmɪnstrel]	ն. գուսան, բանաստեղծ, երգիչ
miracle	[ˈmɪrəkl]	ն. հրաշք, հրաշալիք, հրաշագործություն
misfortune	[mɪsˈfɔːtʃən]	ն. դժբախտություն, ծախսորդություն ն. 1. կոչում, առաքելություն 2. հանձնարարություն, առաջադրանք 3. ներկայացուցչություն, միսիա
mission	[ˈmɪʃn]	վ. 1. սխալ օգտագործել գործածել 2. չարաշահել 3. վատ վերաբերվել
mitten	[mɪtn]	ն. թաթման
mock naval battles		սարքովի ծովամարտ
Mohawk	[ˈmoʊhɔːk]	ն. մոհոք (ամերիկյան հնդիկների ցեղ)
monitor	[ˈmɒnɪtə]	վ. ստուգել, վերահսկել
Montreal	[mɒntriˈɔːl]	ն. ք. Մոնրեալ
mosque	[mɒsk]	ն. մզկիթ
at most		ամենաշատը, ոչ ավելի
motion pictures	[ˈmoʊnpɪkʃəz]	ն. կինոնկար, ֆիլմ, կինո
Mount Titano	[ˈmaʊntˈtaɪtənəʊ]	ն. Տիտանո լեռ
mud	[mʌd]	ն. ցեխ, տիղմ
mummification	[ˌmʌmɪfɪˈkeɪʃn]	ն. մումիացում, մումիա դարձնելը, զմռսելը
mummify	[ˈmʌmɪfaɪ]	վ. մումիա դարձնել, զմռսել (դիակը)
Munda	[ˈmʌndə]	ն. Մունդա
myriad	[ˈmɪrɪəd]	ն. անթիվ՝ անհամար քանակություն, բյուր
myth	[mɪθ]	ն. առասպել, միֆ
mythical	[ˈmɪθɪkəl]	adj. առասպելական
mythology	[mɪˈθɒlədʒɪ]	ն. դիցաբանություն
according to Greek ~		ըստ հունական դիցաբանության

- N -

namesake	[ˈneɪmskeɪk]	ո. անվանակից, նույնանուն
natron	[ˈneɪtrən]	ո. նատր, նատրիումի կարբոնատ, կաուստիկ սոդա
nay	[neɪ]	ո. ժխտական պատասխան՝ ոչ, մերժում; part. դեռ ավելին, ոչ միայն այդ
Neptune	[ˈneptjuːn]	ո. հռոմ. դից. Նեպտուն
Nero	[ˈnɪəro]	ո. Ներոն (Հռոմի կայսր)
nest	[nest]	ո. բույն, որջ
Newfoundland	[ˈnjuːˈfaʊndlənd]	ո. Նյուֆաունդլենդ
Niagara	[naɪˈæɡərə]	ո. Նիագարա
nib	[nɪb]	ո. 1. գրչածայր 2. սուր ծայր (առարկայի)
nickname	[ˈnɪkneɪm]	ո. մականուն
nonexistent	[ˈnɒnɪɡˈzɪstənt]	adj. գոյություն չունեցող
Northumbria	[nɔːˈθʌmbriə]	ո. Նորթումբրիա (կոմսություն Անգլիայում)
notably	[ˈnəʊtəbli]	adv. նշանակալիորեն
notice	[ˈnəʊtɪs]	ո. 1. ծանուցում, հաղորդում 2. նախազգուշացում
notorious	[noʊˈtɔːriəs]	adj. 1. հռչակավոր 2. հանրաժանոր 3. տխրահռչակ, վատահամբավ

- O -

object	[ˈɒbdʒɪkt]	ո. 1. նպատակ, մտադրություն 2. առարկա, օբյեկտ
oblivion	[ɒˈblɪvɪən]	ո. մոռացում, մոռացություն
<i>lapse into ~</i>		<i>մոռացության մատնվել</i>
observance	[əbˈzəːvəns]	ո. պահում, պահպանում, կատարում (սովորույթի և այլն)
occasion	[əˈkeɪʒən]	ո. 1. դեպք 2. առիթ
<i>on ~s</i>		<i>որոշ դեպքերում, երբեմն</i>
occupant	[ˈɒkjʊpənt]	ո. 1. բնակիչ, տնվոր, ժամանակավոր սեփականատեր 2. օկուպանտ, զավթիչ
ointment	[ˈɔɪntmənt]	ո. (անուշահոտ) քսուք, յուղաքսուք
oligarchy	[ˈɒlɪɡɑːki]	ո. խմբիշխանություն, օլիգարխիա
olive tree	[ˈɒlɪv ˈtriː]	ո. ծիթենի
omnipotent	[ɒmˈnɪpətənt]	adj. ամենազոր, ամենակարող, հզոր

Ontario	[ɒn'teəriou]	ո. Օնտարիո (նահանգ Կանադայում)
opportunity	[.ɒpə'tju:niti]	ո. առիթ, պատեհություն, հնարավորություն
optimate	[ˈɒptimit]	ո. պատրիկ, ազնվական, արիստոկրատ
option	[ˈɒpʃn]	ո. 1. ընտրություն 2. ընտրելու հնարավորություն
oracle	[ˈɔrəkl]	ո. 1. պատգամախոս 2. գուշակ, մարգարե, ապագան գուշակող
orientalist	[,ɔ:ri'entəlist]	ո. արևելագետ
ornamentation	[,ɔ:nəmen'teɪʃn]	ո. 1. զարդարանք 2. զարդարում
oust	[aust]	v. դուրս մղել, հանել, քշել, վտարել
outflank	[ˈautflæŋk]	v. 1. թևանցել, շրջանցել 2. կողահար գնդակոծել
outlaw	[ˈautlɔ:]	v. 1. օրենքից դուրս հայտարարել, հասարակությունից արտաքսել 2. օրենքի ուժից զրկել
outline	[ˈautləɪn]	ո. 1. ուրվագիծ, ուրվանկար 2. ընդհանուր նկարագիր, համառոտ շարադրանք
outnumber	[aut'nʌmbə]	v. թվով գերակշեռ, գերազանցել
overall	[ˈouvəro:l]	adj. ընդհանուր, համընդհանուր, ամեն ինչ ընգրկող
overshadow	[,ouvə'ʃædou]	v. նսեմացնել, ստվեր գցել, ստվերի մեջ թողնել
overwhelming	[,ouvə'welmiŋ]	adj. 1. անհաղթահարելի, ճնշող 2. անհամար, անհաշիվ
own	[oun]	adj. 1. սեփական, անձնական 2. հարազատ v. ունենալ, տեր լինել

- P -

Pace	[peɪs]	ո. 1. քայլ 2. տեմպ, արագություն 3. քայլվածք
be out of ~		չհամապատասխանել, համաքայլ չլինել
pacify	[ˈpæsɪfaɪ]	v. 1. հանգստացնել, խաղաղեցնել 2. զսպել, սանձել 3. խաղաղությունը վերականգնել (երկրում)
pack	[pæk]	ո. փաթեթ, կապոց, տոպրակ
pageant	[ˈpædʒənt]	ո. 1. ներկայացում, հանդես, շքեղ տեսարան 2. դիմակահանդես 3. տոնական շքերթ
pagoda	[pə'goudə]	ո. մեխյան (բուդդայական)
Palestine	[ˈpælistain]	ո. Պաղեստին

palm	[pa:m]	n. ակի (ծեռքի)
parade	[pə'reid]	v. 1. հանդիսավոր երթի դուրս գալ, երթաքայլել 2. ցուցադրել, ի ցույց հանել 3. զբոսնել
Parisian	[pə'rizjən]	n. փարիզեցի; adj. փարիզյան
Parthia	[ˈpa:θjə]	n. Պարթևաստան
Parthian	[ˈpa:θjən]	n. պարթևացի; adj. պարթևական
Paschal	[ˈpa:skəl]	adj. զատիկ
passionate	[ˈpæʃənɪt]	adj. 1. կրակոտ, սիրատենչ 2. անզուսպ 3. ջերմ, կրակոտ
pathway	[ˈpa:θweɪ]	n. արահետ, շավիղ, կածան, ճանապարհ
patron	[ˈpeɪtrən]	n. 1. հովանավոր, պաշտպան 2. խնամակալ
payment	[ˈpeɪmənt]	n. վճար(ում), վարձատրություն, (փոխ)-հատուցում
Pentecost	[ˈpentɪkɒst]	n. հոգեգալստյան տոն, հոգեգալուստ
perchance	[pə:ˈtʃa:ns]	adv. պատահաբար, հնարավոր է, զուգե
perish	[ˈperɪʃ]	v. կործանվել, մեռնել
Persepolis	[pə'sepəlɪs]	n. Պերսեպոլիս՝ Պարսկաստանի հինավուրց մայրաքաղաքներից
petroleum	[prɪ'trɒliəm]	n. նավթ
phalanx	[ˈfælæŋks]	n. հետևակի զորաշարք՝ փաղանգ
Pharnaces	[ˈfa:nəsɪz]	n. Փառնակես
Pharsalus	[fa:sələs]	n. Ֆարսալ(քաղաք Հունաստանում)
Phoenicia =Phenicia	[fi'niʃə]	n. Փյունիկիա (թագավորություն)
pilgrim	[pɪlgrɪm]	n. ուխտագնաց, ուխտավոր
Pima	[ˈprɪ:mə]	n. պիմա (ամերիկյան հնդիկների ցեղ)
Pindar	[ˈpɪndər]	n. Պինդարոս (հույն բանաստեղծ)
Pindus	[ˈpɪndəs]	n. Պինդոսի լեռներ
Piraeus	[paɪ'ri:əs]	n. Պիրես (նավահանգիստ)
pit	[pɪt]	n. փոս, խորշ, հոր
pitfall	[ˈpɪtfɔ:l]	n. որոգայթ, ծուղակ, թակարդ
plague	[pleɪg]	n. ժանտախտ v. անհանգստացնել, վարակել, թափվել
plain	[pleɪn]	n. հարթավայր; pl. տափաստաններ
Plaka	[pla:kə]	n. Պլաքա
plaster	[ˈpla:stə]	n. 1. սվաղ, ծեփ 2. սպեղանի
please	[pli:z]	v. դուր գալ. գոհացնել, հաճույք պատճառել

Plutarch	[ˈplu:tɑ:k]	n. Պլուտարքոս (հույն գրող և պատմաբան)
point	[pɔɪnt]	n.1. կետ, բնորոշ գիծ 2. հատկանիշ
pointed	[ˈpɔɪntɪd]	3. սահմանագիծ, սահման
pollution	[pəˈlu:ʃn]	adj. սրածայր
Pompeius		n. կեղտոտում, աղտոտվածություն
Magnus= Pompey the Great	[ˈpɒmpiəsˈmæɡnəs] [ˈpɒmpi]	n. Պոմպեոս Մեծ (հռոմեական զորավար և պետական գործիչ)
pontifex	[ˈpɒntɪfeks]	n. 1. Հին Հռոմում քրմական կարևորագույն խորհուրդներից մեկի անդամ
/pl. pontifices/	[ˈpɒntɪfaɪsɪz]	
pontifex maximus	[ˈpɒntɪfeks ˈmæksɪməs]	n. քահանայապետ
= pontiff (3)		
pontiff	[ˈpɒntɪf]	n.1.պապ (Հռոմի) 2.հայրապետ, հովվապետ 3. քահանայապետ
popularity	[ˌpɒpjʊˈlærɪtɪ]	n. ժողովրդականություն, ճանաչում, տարածում
portion	[pɔ:ʃn]	n. 1. մաս, բաժին 2. քախտ, վիճակ, ճակատագիր
Porus	[ˈpɔ:rəs]	n. Պոր
Poseidon	[pəˈsaɪdn]	n. հուն. դից. Պոսեյդոն
possibility	[ˌpɒsəˈbɪlɪtɪ]	n. հնարավորություն, հավանականություն
pound	[paʊnd]	v. խփել, փշրել
praetor	[ˈpri:tə]	պրետոր (Հին Հռոմի բարձրագույն դատական իշխանության ներկայացուցիչ)
precondition	[ˌpri:kənˈdɪʃn]	n. նախապայման
prerequisite	[ˈpriˈrekwɪzɪt]	n. նախադրյալ, անհրաժեշտ պայման
pretext	[ˈpri:tekst]	n. պատրվակ, կեղծ պատճառանք
preserve	[priˈzə:v]	v. պահպանել, պաշտպանել
priest	[pri:st]	n. 1. քահանա 2. քուրմ, քրմապետ
priesthood	[ˈpri:sthud]	n. հոգևորականություն, հոգևոր դաս
privilege	[ˈprɪvɪlɪdʒ]	n. արտոնություն, առավելություն
process	[ˈprouses]	n. պրոցես, գործընթաց;
procession	[prəˈseʃn]	իրավ. կանչ, կարգադրություն, գրավոր հրաման
Proconsul	[prɒˈkɒnsɪl]	n. թափոր, երթ, շքերթ
		n. 1. փոխիշխապետ 2. պրոկոնսուլ (Հին Հռոմում)

Procrustes	[ˈprɒːkrʊstɪːz]	n. Պրոկրուստես
produce	[ˈprɒdjuːs]	n. 1. արտադրանք, բերք 2. արդյունք, արգասիք
prominent	[ˈprɒmɪnənt]	adj. 1. նշանավոր, հայտնի, ականավոր 2. աչքի ընկնող
promptitude	[ˈprɒmptɪtjuːd]	n. 1. արագություն, աշխուժություն 2. ճշտապահություն (վճարումների մեջ)
promptly	[ˈprɒmptli]	adv. շտապ, արագ
proscription	[prɒsˈkrɪpʃn]	n. պրոսկրիպցիա, հրապարակային դատապարտություն (քաղաքական հայացքների համար)
prosecution	[ˌprɒsɪˈkjuːʃn]	n. դատական կարգով հետապնդելը, հետապնդում
protector	[prəˈtektə]	n. պահապան, պաշտպան
prudently	[ˈpruːdəntli]	adv. 1. զգուշորեն, խելամտորեն, խոհեմաբար 2. հաշվենկատորեն
public	[ˈpʌblɪk]	adj. 1. հասարակական, համաժողովրդական 2. հանրային 3. հրապարակային
pulp	[pʌlp]	n. 1. միջուկ, միս (պտուղների) 2. փայտանյութի զանգված
pursue	[pəˈsjuː]	v. 1. հետապնդել, ետևից ընկնել 2. հետևել 3. հետամուտ լինել 4. զբաղվել (մի բանով)

- Q -

quaestor	[ˈkwɪːstə]	n. քվեստոր (Հին Հռոմում)
quarrel	[ˈkwɔrəl]	n. վեճ, կռիվ; v. վիճել, կռվել
<i>pick a ~</i>		<i>կռվի առիթ փնտրել, կռվի մեջ մտնել</i>
Quebec	[ˈkwɪbek]	Քվեբեկ (նահանգ Կանադայում)
Queensland	[ˈkwɪːnslænd]	n. Քվինսլենդ
quill	[kwɪl]	n. փետուր, գրիչ
quit	[kwɪt]	v. դադարեցնել, թողնել

- R -

rack	[ræk]	1. ցանց, վանդակ 2. արկոց (տանջանքի գործիք) 3. փխբ. տանջանք, չարչարանք
-------------	-------	---

railhead	[ˈreɪlhed]	ո. նպատակակետ, ծայրակետ
rainbow	[ˈreɪnbəʊ]	ո. ծիածան
raise	[reɪz]	v. բարձրացնել, վերցնել 2. կանգնեցնել, կառուցել 3. արթնացնել 4. աժեցնել, մեծացնել, բուծել 5. հավաքել (գործ, հարկ)
rag	[ræg]	ո. 1. ցնցոտի, հնաշոր, լաթ 2./pl./ ցնցոտիներ, քրջեղեն, հնաշորեր
rage	[reɪdʒ]	ո. կատաղություն, ցասում, զայրույթ; v. կատաղել, մոլեգնել, փոթորկել, սաստիկ զայրանալ
rampart	[ˈræmpɑ:t]	ո. բերդապատնեշ
rapid	[ˈræpɪd]	ո. վիհ; /pl./ սահանքներ (գետի); adj. արագ, սրընթաց, արագընթաց
at any rate		բոլոր դեպքերում, ինչ էլ որ լինի
rearange	[ˈri:əˈreɪndʒ]	v. վերադասավորել, վերակազմել, վերակարգավորել
recede	[riˈsi:d]	v. հեռանալ, ետ քաշվել
recklessly	[ˈrekliʃli]	adv. անխոհեմաբար, անշրջահայաց ձևով
recklessness	[ˈrekliʃnis]	ո. անխոհեմություն, անշրջահայացություն
recommend	[ˌrekəˈmend]	v. 1. հանձնարարել, խորհուրդ տալ, ներկայացնել, երաշխավորել, առաջադրել 2. մեկի խնամքին հանձնել
reckon	[ˈrekən]	v. 1. հաշվել 2. համարել
~ with		հաշվի առնել, հաշվի նստել (մեկի մի բանի հետ)
record	[riˈkɔ:d]	v. գրառել, արձանագրել, գրանցել
recourse	[riˈkɔ:s]	ո. 1. օգնության դիմելը 2. ապավեն, պաշտպանություն
to have ~ (to)		օգնության դիմել
recover	[riˈkʌvə]	v. 1. նորից գտնել՝ ձեռք բերել, ետ բերել, ետ շահել 2. ետ մղել, նորից գրավել 3. ապաքինվել, կազդուրվել 4. վերականգնել
recur	[rˈkə:]	v. կրկնվել, նորից ծագել, նորից սկիզբ առնել
recurrence	[riˈkʌrəns]	ո. վերադարձ, կրկնություն
reed	[ri:d]	ո. եղեգ
refine	[riˈfaɪn]	v. մաքր(վ)ել, զտ(վ)ել 2. կատարելագործ(վ)ել 3. նրբագծել՝ նրբաճաշակ դառնալ

regalia	[ri'geilə]	<p>ո. 1. ռեգալիա (միապետական իշխանության նշան՝ թագ, գայիսոն և այլն)</p> <p>2. միապետների մենաշնորհ իրավունք, գերարտոնություն</p>
regia	[ˈri:giə]	ո. (լատ.) թագավորություն
regroup	[ri'gru:p]	վ. վերախմբավորել
rehabilitation	[ˈriə,bili'teɪʃn]	ո. վերականգնում (իրավունքների, պաշտոնի և այլն), ռեաբիլիտացիա
release	[ri'li:s]	վ. անջատ(վ)ել, ազատ արձակվել
remedy	[ˈremɪdi]	ո. 1. դեղ, միջոց, դարման 2. բուժում
remembrance	[ri'membrəns]	ո. հիշատակ, հիշողություն
remote	[ri'mout]	adj. 1. հեռավոր, հեռու 2. աննշան, փոքր
renovate	[ˈrenəveɪt]	վ. նորոգել, նորացնել, թարմացնել
reorganise	[ˈri:ˈɔ:gənaɪz]	վ. բարեփոխել, վերակազմակերպել, վերակառուցել
replace	[ri'pleɪs]	վ. 1. փոխարինել 2. փոխարենը դնել, վերականգնել 3. նորից տեղը դնել
repulse	[ri'pʌls]	վ. ետ մղել
repute	[ri'pjʊ:t]	ո. համբավ, հռչակ, ընդհանուր կարծիք
require	[ri'kwaɪə]	վ. 1. պահանջել, հրամայել 2. կարիք ունենալ, կարիք զգալ 3. հարկավոր՝ անհրաժեշտ լինել
rescue	[ˈreskjʊ:]	ո. փրկություն, ազատում
		վ. փրկել, ազատել, օգնության հասնել
reservoir	[ˈrezəvwa:]	ո. 1. ռեզերվուար, ամբար 2. պաշար, պահեստ
resign oneself (to)	[ri'zaɪn]	վ. ենթարկվել, հնազանդվել (մեկին, մի բանի)
resin	[ˈrezɪn]	ո. խեժ, բուսախեժ
resolve	[ri'zɒlv]	վ. 1. վճռել, որոշել, որոշում ընդունել 2. լուծ(վ)ել, տարրալուծ(վ)ել
be~d		հաստատ վճռել՝ որոշել
respectively	[ris'pektɪvli]	adv. համապատասխանաբար, նշված կարգով
resplendent	[ris'plendənt]	adj. փայլուն, պայծառ, շքեղ, հոյակապ
resurrection	[ˌrezə'rekʃn]	ո. հարություն, հարություն առնելը, վերակենդանացում
restless	[ˈrestlɪs]	adj. 1. անհանգիստ 2. անդադար, անխոնջ

retire	[rɪ'taɪə]	v. 1. գնալ, հեռանալ 2. պաշտոնաթող լինել, անցնել հանգստի 3. ետ քաշվել, նահանջել
retrieve	[rɪ'tri:v]	v. 1. վերականգնել, լավացնել (գործերը և այլն), ուղղել (սխալը) 2. գտնել (կորածը), (նորից) ծեռք բերել, փրկել (դրությունը)
reveal	[rɪ'vi:l]	v. քաջահայտել, մատնել (զաղտնիքը)
revelry	[ˈrevəlri]	n. խրախճանք, անզուսպ ուրախություն
revenge	[rɪ'vendʒ]	n. վրեժ, վրիժառություն, վրեժ-խնդրություն
<i>in ~</i>		<i>ի հատուցումն, որպես վրեժ</i>
reversal	[rɪ'və:səl]	n. 1. փոխում, փոխելը (տեղի, ուղղության), տեղափոխում (հակառակ կարգով) 2. ոչնչացում, ջնջում, վերացում
reverse	[rɪ'və:s]	v. շրջել, շուռ տալ հակառակ կողմը
Rhodes	[roudz]	n. Հռոդոս կղզի
rhyme	[ram]	n. հանգավոր բանաստեղծություն
Richard the Lion Heart	[ˈrɪʃədðəˈlaɪənha:t]	n. Ռիչարդ Առյուծասիրտ
rigid	[ˈrɪdʒɪd]	adj. 1. աննկուն, անսասան, կայուն, հաստատուն 2. խիստ (կանոնների մասին)
rim	[rɪm]	3. կոշտ, կարծր, չթեքվող
robe	[roub]	v. շրջապատել, եզերապատել
roof-repairer	[ru:frɪ ˈpeərə]	n. թիկնոց, պատմուճան
Rosetta Stone	[rouˈzeta stoun]	n. տանիք վերանորոգող քար Ռոզետա (Ռոզետա քաղաքի մոտ 1799թ. գտնված սալաքար, որով սկիզբ դրվեց հին եգիպտական գաղափարագրերի վերծանմանը)
rostrum	[ˈrɒstrəm]	n. ամբիոն, տրիբունա
/pl/ rostra	[ˈrɒstrə]	
Rouen	[ˈru:a:ŋ]	n. ք. Ռուան
rounds	[raundz]	n. շրջագայություն
route	[ru:t]	n. ճանապարհ, ուղի, երթուղի, կուրս, ուղղություն
rubble	[rʌbl]	n. 1. որմաքար 2. գետաքար, գլաժայռ, ողորկաքար
ruinous	[ˈruɪnəs]	adj. խորտակիչ, ավերիչ, կործանարար

rule	[rul]	v. 1. տիրել, իշխել 2. օրենք սահմանել, կանոն սահմանել, վճռել
rum	[rʌm]	n. ռոմ (խմիչք)

- S -

saddle	[sædl]	n. թամբ, թամք
saga	[ˈsa:gə]	n. սագա (սկանդինավյան ավանդավեպ, ասք)
Saladin	[ˈsælədɪn]	n. Սուլահեդդին (եգիպտական սուլթան)
Salamis	[ˈsa:lɑ:mɪ:s]	n. Սալամին (կղզի)
sale	[seɪl]	n. վաճառք
Salisbury	[ˈsɔ:lzbəri]	n. Սոլզբերի (քաղաք Անգլիայում)
salmon	[ˈsæmən]	n. սաղմոն (ծուկ)
<i>Sami people</i>		հյուսիսային Նորվեգիայի, Շվեդիայի, Ֆինլանդիայի և հարակից շրջանների ֆիններ
sandal	[ˈsændl]	n. սանդալ (ոտնաման)
sane	[seɪn]	adj. ողջամիտ
San Marino	[ˌsænməˈrɪnoʊ]	n. Սան Մարինո
Saracen	[ˈsærəsən]	n. սարակինոս (միջին դարերում արաբներին կամ մահմեդականներին տրված անուն)
Saskatchewan	[səsˈkætʃɪwən]	n. Սասկաչևան (նահանգ Կանադայում)
Saturnalia	[ˌsætəˈneɪljə]	n. սատուռնատոներ, Սատուռն աստծո տոները (Հին Հռոմում)
savior	[ˈseɪvjə]	փխք. շվայտություն, կերուխում
<i>on a large scale</i>		n. փրկիչ
scalp	[skælp]	մեծ մասշտաբով
scalping	[skælpɪŋ]	v. զանգամաշկել
<i>scare away</i>		n. զանգամաշկում
scarlet	[ska:lɪt]	խրտնեցնել, վախեցնելով
scenic	[ˈsi:nɪk]	փախցնել
scheme	[ski:m]	n. ալ կարմիր գույն; adj. ալ, ալ կարմիր
seasonal	[ˈsi:zənəl]	adj. գեղատեսիլ; տեսարանի
<i>be second to none</i>		n. սխեմա, պլան, նախագիծ, գործունեության ծրագիր
		adj. սեզոնային
		իր նմանը, հավասարը չունենալ

secure	[sɪ'kjʊə]	v. 1. ապահովել (հաղթանակ, հաջողություն) 2. անվտանգ դարձնել, անվտանգությունն ապահովել
segment	[ˈseɡmənt]	n. հատված, մաս
Seleucus	[sɪˈluːkəs]	n. Սելևկոս (Ալեքսանդր Մեծի զորավարներից)
sentiment	[ˈsentɪmənt]	n. 1. զգացում, զգացմունք 2. կարծիք, վերաբերմունք 3. զգացմունքների դրսևորում 4. զերզգայունություն
sentry	[ˈsentri]	n. ժամապահ, պարեկ, պահակ, հերթապահ
set an example		<i>օրինակ ծառայել, օրինակ ցույց տալ</i>
share	[ʃeə]	v. 1. բաժանել, բաժին հանել, բաժին տալ 2. կիսել (կարծիք, ուրախություն)
Shark Bay	[ˈʃa:kbeɪ]	n. Շնածկան ծովածոց
shipwreck	[ˈʃɪprek]	n. նավաբեկություն, նավի խորտակում
shire horse	[ˈʃaɪəhɔ:s]	n. ծանրաքարշ ձի
shiver	[ˈʃɪvə]	v. դողալ, սարսռալ (ցրտից, վախից)
shot	[ʃɒt]	n. լուսանկար
shrewd	[ʃru:d]	adj. խորաթափանց, սուր (խելքի մասին)
shroud	[ʃraud]	n. պատան, պատանք
shrunk	[ˈʃrʌŋkən]	v. պատանել, պատանի մեջ դնել, փաթաթել
sick	[sɪk]	adj. կծկված, կուչ եկած, խորշոմած
be ~at heart		adj. հիվանդ <i>թախծել, տխրել, վշտանալ</i>
sign	[saɪn]	n. 1. նշան 2. խորհրդանիշ, պայմանական նշան 3. ցուցանակ 4. հետք; v. 1. ստորագրել 2. նշան անել
signatory	[ˈsɪgnətəri]	n. ստորագրող (պայմանագիր կամ համաձայնագիր)
sinkage	[ˈsɪŋkɪdʒ]	n. խորտակում
Sioux	[su:]	n. սու (դակոտա ցեղի անդամ)
site	[saɪt]	1. տեղ 2. տեղադրություն
the Slavs	[sla:vz]	n. սլավոններ
sleepy	[ˈsli:pɪ]	adj. անկյանք, անկենդան, ոչ աշխույժ

slope	[sloup]	ո. լանջ(եռան), թեքություն, զառիվայր, զառիթափ
Sogdiana	[sɒg'drɑ:nə]	ո. Սողդիանա
sole	[soul]	adj. միակ, բացառիկ, եզակի
solemn	[ˈsɒləm]	adj. 1. հանդիսավոր, մեծաշուք, փառավոր 2. պաշտոնական (արարողության մասին)
solid	[ˈsɒlɪd]	adj. լուրջ, հիմնավոր, պատկառելի
Somerset	[ˈsɒməset]	ո. Սոմերսեթ՝ կոմսություն Անգլիայում
sorceress	[ˈsɔ:səris]	ո. կախարդ, վիուկ
sorrow	[ˈsɔrou]	ո. 1. վիշտ, թախիծ, տխրություն 2. դառնություն, ցավ
space	[speɪs]	ո. տեղ
be spared	[speəd]	վ. զերծ մնալ, ազատվել
species	[spi:ʃiz]	ո. /pl./ 1. դաս, ցեղ, տիպ 2. տեսակ, տարատեսակ
spirited	[ˈspɪrɪtɪd]	adj. տաքարյուն (ծիու մասին)
splendid	[ˈsplendɪd]	adj. 1. հոյակապ, շքեղ, փառահեղ 2. հիանալի, սքանչելի 3. փայլուն
splendor	[ˈsplendə]	ո. 1. շքեղություն, հոյակապություն 2. ճոխություն 3. զուներություն, պայծառություն 4. փայլ
split	[split]	վ. ճեղքել, շերտերի՝ մասերի բաժանել, ճղել
/split-split/		
sponge	[spʌndʒ]	վ. սպունգով լվանալ՝ չփել
spontaneously	[spɒnˈteɪnjəsli]	adv. 1. ինքնաբերաբար, տարերայնորեն 2. ինքնակամորեն, կամավոր 3. անմիջականորեն
spread	[spred]	վ. տարած(վ)ել, սփռ(վ)ել, փռ(վ)ել
/spread-spread/	[spred]	
sprig	[sprɪg]	ո. 1. ճյուղ, ոստ 2. շիվ, ընծյուղ
squash	[skwɔʃ]	ո. դժմիկ, դժուր տեսակ
squeeze	[ˈskwi:z]	վ. սեղմել, ճզմել մզել, քամել
stab	[stæb]	վ. խոցել, հարված հասցնել, սպանել, դաշունահարել, խողխողել
St. Lawrence Seaway	[sən(t)'lɔ:rəns'si:wei]	ո. Սբ. Լավրենտիոսի նավարկուղի

stand alone		<i>առանձնանալ</i>
standing	[ˈstændɪŋ]	ո. 1. դիրք, դեր (հասարակության մեջ) 2. տնականություն, երկարատևություն adj. 1. կանգնած, կանգուն 2. մշտական, հաստատուն 3. անփոփոխ 4. անսպառ
steadily	[ˈstedɪli]	adv. 1. անբարթ, ակնապիշ (հայացքի մասին) 2. անշեղորեն, հաստատուն
steamer	[ˈstri:mə]	ո. շոգենավ
steed	[stri:d]	ո. նժույգ
steep	[stri:p]	ո. զառիթափ, զառիվայր adj. 1. զառիթափ, զառիվեր 2. չափազանց բարձր
steeple	[ˈstri:pl]	ո. սրածայր աշտարակ
stillborn	[ˈstilbɔ:n]	adj. մեռելածին (երեխա)
stone-cutter	[ˈstounkʌtə]	ո. քարտաշ, քարհատ
Stonehenge	[ˈstounhendʒ]	ո. Սթոունհենջ (նախապատմական հուշարձան Անգլիայում)
storm	[stɔ:m]	v. գրոհել, գրոհով վերցնել
straight	[streɪt]	adj. 1. ուղիղ 2. ազնիվ, շիտակ, ուղղամիտ, պարզ adv. 1. ուղիղ, անմիջապես 2. ճիշտ, դիպուկ 3. անկեղծորեն, ազնվորեն
strenuous	[ˈstrenjuəs]	adj. 1. լարված, ծանր, դժվար 2. ուժեղ, եռանդուն
strip	[stri:p]	ո. նեղ հողաշերտ
stuff	[stʌf]	v. լցնել, ներս խցկել, մտցնել, խճողակել
stylus	[ˈstailəs]	ո. սրածայր գրող գործիք, գրիչ
submit	[səbˈmɪt]	v. 1. հպատակվել, հնազանդվել, ենթարկվել 2. հպատակեցնել
subsequently	[ˈsʌbsɪkwəntli]	adv. հետագայում, հետո, ավելի ուշ
succeed	[səkˈsi:d]	v. 1. հետևել, հաջորդել, փոխարինել 2. հաջողության հասնել, հաջողություն ունենալ
succession	[səkˈseʃn]	ո. 1. հաջորդականություն, մեկը մյուսին հաջորդելը 2. ժառանգորդություն 3. ժառանգելու իրավունք
~ agreement		զահաժառանգման կարգ՝ հերթականություն

successive	[sək'sesiv]	adj. 1. հաջորդող, հաջորդ, հետագա 2. մեկը մյուսին հաջորդող, հաջորդ (ական)
suffice	[sə'faɪs]	v. բավականացնել, բավարարել, բավարար լինել
sugar-cane	[ˈʃugə'keɪn]	n. շաքարեղեգ
Sulla	[ˈsʌlə]	n. Սուլլա (հռոմեական զորավար և պետական գործիչ)
summon	[ˈsʌmən]	v. կանչել, օգնության կանչել, կոչ անել
sum up		<i>եզրափակել, ամփոփել, միագումարել, հանրագումարի բերել</i>
supply	[sə'plaɪ]	1. պաշար 2. մատակարարում
surmount	[sə:'maʊnt]	v. ծածկել, պսակել, վերջավորել
survey	[ˈsə:veɪ]	v. 1. դիտել, զննել 2. հետազոտել, հետախուզել
survive	[sə'vaɪv]	v. 1. ողջ մնալ, ապրել, ազատվել, փրկվել, գոյատևել 2. մեկից ավելի երկար ապրել
Susa	[ˈsu:sə]	n. ք. Շոշ
sustain	[səs'teɪn]	v. պահել, պահպանել (գոյությունը), կանգուն պահել
swan	[swɔ:n]	n. կարապ
sway	[sweɪ]	n. ճոճում, տատանում, տարուբերում
swear <i>/swore-sworn/</i>	[swɛə] [swɔ:-swɔ:n]	v. 1. երդվել, երդում տալ 2. հավատարմության երդում տալ, ուխտադրել 3. երդվեցնել 4. անիծել 5. հայիտել
swirling	[ˈswɜ:lɪŋ]	adj. հողմապտույտ
syllable	[ˈsɪləbl]	n. վանկ
syndic	[ˈsɪndɪk]	n. քաղաքապետության անդամ
syrup	[ˈsɪrəp]	n. մրգահյութ, օշարակ

- T -

tablet	[ˈtæblɪt]	<p>ն. 1. փոքրիկ տախտակ (մակագրությամբ), հուշատախտակ 2. սալիկ</p>
tame	[teɪm]	<p>վ. 1. սանձահարել 2. հանդարտեցնել, զսպել 3. հնազանդեցնել</p>
Tantalus	[ˈtæntələs]	<p>ն. Տանտալոս</p>
the torments of~	[ˈtɔːmənts]	<p>տանտալոսյան տանջանքներ</p>
tap	[tæp]	<p>վ. 1. կորզել, դուրս մղել, դուրս քաշել (օդ, ջուր) 2. քաղել, ստանալ 3. խփել, թակել, թխթխկացնել, թեթև խփել</p>
taper	[ˈteɪpə]	<p>ն. բարակ մոմ</p>
Tarsus	[ˈtaːsəs]	<p>ն. Տարսոն (Կիլիկիայի գլխավոր քաղաքը)</p>
Tartarus	[ˈtaːtərəs]	<p>ն. Տարտարոս</p>
Tasman	[ˈtæzmæn]	<p>Տասման Յանսզոն (հոլանդացի ծովագնաց և բևեռախույզ) /1602 ?-59/</p>
Janszoon	[ˈjænsuːn]	
technically	[ˈteknɪkəlɪ]	<p>adv. տեխնիկապես, ձևականորեն</p>
lose one's temper		<p>կորցնել հավասարակշռությունը, ինքնիրենից դուրս գալ</p>
tenderness	[ˈtendənɪs]	<p>ն. քնքշություն, մեղմություն, փափկություն</p>
thanksgiving	[θæŋksgɪvɪŋ]	<p>ն. գոհաբանություն</p>
Thanksgiving Day		<p>գոհաբանության օր (նոյեմբերի վերջին հինգշաբթի օրը)</p>
Thapsus	[ˈθæpsəs]	<p>ն. ք. Թափսոս</p>
Thebes	[ˈθiːbɪs]	<p>ն. Թեբե (քաղաք Եգիպտոսում)</p>
Theodosius	[θiəˈdousjəs]	<p>ն. Թեոդոսիոս (Հռոմի կայսր)</p>
thereafter	[ˌðeərˈɑːftə]	<p>adv. այն ժամանակվանից, դրանից հետո</p>
thereupon	[ˌðeərəˈpuːn]	<p>adv. 1. այդ պատճառով, դրա հետևանքով 2. դրանից անմիջապես հետո</p>
Theseus	[ˈθiːsjəs] [ˈθiːsjus]	<p>ն. Թեսևս</p>
thirst	[θɜːst]	<p>ն. ծարավ</p>
to quench one's~		<p>ծարավը հագեցնել</p>
thoroughfare	[ˈθʌrəfeɪə]	<p>ն. 1. անցում 2. լայն փողոց՝ ճանապարհ 3. երակ, ջրային ճանապարհ</p>
thread	[θred]	<p>ն. թել</p>

throng	[θrɒŋ]	ո. բազմություն, ամբոխ
thunder	[ˈθʌndə]	ո. ամպրոպ, որոտ
<i>at the touch (of)</i> <i>tinkling sound</i>		<i>հպումից</i> <i>զնզոց, զոնզոց, զնզնզոց</i>
tinsel	[ˈtɪnsəl]	ո. փայլազարդ, տոնածառի զարդարանքներ
tip	[tɪp]	v. ծայրապանակ հագցնել՝ դնել
tipi	[ˈti:pi:]	ո. թիփի, վիզվամ (ամերիկյան հնդիկների հյուղակ)
Titus	[ˈtaɪtəs]	Տիտուս (Հռոմի կայսր)
toast	[toust]	ո. կենաց, բաժակաճառ
toga	[ˈtougə]	ո. պարեզոտ, պատմուճան, տոգա (հին հռոմեացիների տղամարդու վերնազգեստ)
token	[ˈtɒkən]	ո. 1. նշան, խորհրդանիշ 2. հատկանիշ, նշան 3. ժետոն, կտրոն, տալոն
<i>as a ~ of= in ~ of</i>		<i>ի նշան,ի հիշատակ</i>
topmost	[ˈtɒpmoust]	adj. 1. ամենաբարձր, բարձրագույն 2. կարևորագույն
torture	[ˈtɔ:ʃə]	ո. 1.կտտանք 2.տանջանք, չարչարանք; v. տանջել, չարչարել
Toulon	[tu: ˈlɒŋ]	ո. Տուլոն (նավահանգիստ Ֆրանսիայում)
tourism	[ˈtuərizm]	ո. զբոսաշրջիկություն
trademark	[ˈtreɪdˈmɑ:k]	ո. ապրանքանիշ
training	[ˈtreɪnɪŋ]	ո. 1. ուսուցում 2. պատրաստում, մարզում
traitor	[ˈtreɪtə]	ո. դավաճան, մատնիչ
Trajan	[ˈtreɪdʒən]	ո. Տրայանոս (Հռոմի կայսր)
trans-ship	[trænsˈʃɪp]	v. փոխաբեռնել, վերաբեռնել
treachery	[ˈtreɪʃəri]	ո. դավաճանություն, ուխտադրություն
treatment	[ˈtri:tment]	ո. 1. բուժում, բուժվելը 2. վերաբերմունք 3.վարմունք
tremor	[ˈtremə]	ո. դող, սարսուռ, ցնցում
trend	[trend]	ո. տենդենց, միտում, ընդհանուր ուղղություն
trespass	[ˈtrespəs]	v. 1. օրինազանցություն անել, խախտում թույլ տալ 2. ոտնձգություն անել
triangular	[traɪˈæŋɡjələ]	adj. եռանկյուն
trim	[trim]	v. երիզել, զարդարել
Trojan	[ˈtrɒdʒən]	ո. 1. տրոյացի 2. <i>փիսք</i> . խիզախ, համարձակ մարդ; adj. 1. տրոյական 2. <i>փիսք</i> . խիզախ, համարձակ

trouble		ո. անհանգստություն, մտահոգություն
<i>to cause ~</i>		1. անհանգստություն ներդրություն պատճառել 2. անախորժություն փորձանք բերել
trough	[trɒf]	ո. տաշտ, կերակրատաշտ, խմորատաշտ
truce	[tru:s]	ո. 1. զինադադար 2. վերջ, դադար, ավարտ
trustee	[trʌs'ti:]	ո. խնամակալ, խնամատար
tubular	[ˈtju:bjulə]	adj. զլանաձև, խողովակաձև
tuck	[tʌk]	v. խցկել, խոթել, ներս կոխել
tune	[tju:n]	ո. եղանակ, մեղեդի
turbulent	[ˈtə:bjulənt]	adj. փոթորկալից, մոլեգին, կատաղի
<i>turn away</i>		երես դարձնել, երեսը շուռ տալ
<i>turn off</i>		երես դարձնել, մերժել, հրաժարվել
tutor	[ˈtjutə]	ո. 1. տնային մասնավոր ուսուցիչ 2. դասատու 3. դաստիարակ
twig	[twɪg]	ո. փոքր ծյուղ, ոստ
tyrannous	[ˈtɪrənəs]	adj. բռնակալական
Tyrian	[tiˈri:ən]	ո. տյուրոսցի, Տյուրոսի բնակիչ;
		adj. տյուրոսական
Tyre	[ˈtiə]	ո. Տյուրոս (նավահանգիստ Փյունիկիայում)

-U-

unchain	[ʌnˈtʃeɪn]	v. շղթայազերծ անել, կապանքներից ազատել
unearth	[ʌnˈə:θ]	v. պեղել, փորելով հողից հանել, գտնել, հայտնաբերել, երևան հանել
unfurl	[ʌnˈfɜ:l]	v. բաց անել (ծալածը)
ungrateful	[ʌnˈɡreɪtful]	adj. անշնորհակալ, ապերախտ, երախտամոռ
unholy	[ʌnˈhəʊli]	adj. 1. պիղծ, անսուրբ, մեղսական 2. սոսկալի, սարսափելի (աղմուկի, անկարգության մասին)
unified	[ˈju:nɪfaɪd]	adj. միասնական, միացյալ
unique	[ju:ˈni:k]	adj. անմնան, անզուգական, նմանը չունեցող
unletterd	[ˈʌnˈletəd]	adj. 1. անգրագետ 2. անկիրթ, անուսում
unsaddle	[ʌnˈsædl]	v. զցել թամբից
upwards	[ˈʌpwədz]	adv. 1. վեր, դեպի վեր 2. ավելի բարձր

- V -

value	[ˈvælju:]	ո. 1. արժեք 2. կարևորություն, նշանակություն; վ. գնահատել, բարձր գնահատել, մեծ նշանակություն տալ
vanish	[ˈvæniʃ]	վ. անհետանալ, անհայտանալ, չքանալ, կորչել
variety	[vəˈraɪəti]	ո. 1. բազմազանություն 2. մեծ քանակություն
vegetation	[ˌvedʒɪˈteɪʃn]	բուսականություն
vehicle	[ˈviːkl]	ո. փոխադրամիջոց
venetian	[viˈniːʃn]	ո. վենետիկցի
Vespanion	[visˈpænjən]	ո. Վեսպանիանոս (կայսր)
vessel	[vesl]	ո. նավ, ջրային փոխադրամիջոց
vestige	[ˈvestɪdʒ]	ո. հետք, նշան, նշույլ
victorious	[vɪkˈtɔːriəs]	adj. հաղթանակած, հաղթական, հաղթանակ տարած
<i>in view of</i>		<i>հաշվի առնելով, նկատի ունենալով</i>
violate	[ˈvaɪəleɪt]	վ. 1. բռնանալ 2. խառնել, դրժել 3. խախտել
<i>grossly violate</i>		<i>մեծապես, մեծ չափերով խախտել</i>
virtue	[ˈvɜːtju:]	ո. 1. արժանիք 2. առաքինություն
viscount	[ˈvaɪkaʊnt]	ո. վիկոնտ, դերկոմս (ազնվական տիտղոս)
vow	[vau]	վ. երդում խոստում տալ

-W-

wax	[wæks]	վ. դառնալ
<i>~ proud</i>		<i>մեծամտանալ</i>
wearied out	[ˈwiəriɔdaʊt]	adj. ուժասպառ, մաշված, հյուծված
whilst	[waɪlst]	conj. քանի դեռ, մինչ, մինչև
whim	[wɪm]	ո. քմայք, քմահաճույք
whip	[wɪp]	վ. 1. միավորել, համախմբել 2. քշել, առաջ մղել 3. մտրակել
will	[wɪl]	վ. 1. կամենալ, ցանկանալ 2. կտակել
wind	[waɪnd]	
<i>/wound-</i>	<i>/waʊnd/</i>	վ. ոլորվել, գալարվել, պտույտ տալ
<i>wound-</i>		
wisdom	[ˈwɪzdəm]	ո. 1. իմաստություն 2. խոհեմություն

withstand <i>/withstood- withstood/</i>	[wɪð'stænd] [wɪð'stud]	v. դիմանալ, տանել, տոկալ, դեմ կանգ- նել, ընդդիմանալ, դիմադրել
world-wide	['wɜ:ldwaɪd]	adj. աշխարհահոյակ, աշխարհով մեկ տարածված
worthy	['wɜ:ði]	adj. 1. արժանի, հարգարժան, հարգան- քի արժանի 2. արժանավոր
wrap	[ræp]	v. պատել, ծածկել, փաթաթել
wrong	[rɒŋ]	v. 1. անարդար՝ անիրավացի լինել (մեկի նկատմամբ) 2. չարիք պատճառել
wrought iron	['rɒt'aɪən]	n. կռած երկաթ
- X -		
Xerxes	['zə:ksɪ:z]	n. Քսերքսես
- Y -		
yield	• [jɪ:ld]	v. 1. արտադրել 2. քերել, տալ (արդյունք, քերք) 3. զիջել, տեղի տալ, ենթարկվել 4. հանձն(վ)ել, անձնատուր լինել
youngster	['jʌŋstə]	n. պատանի, պատանյակ
Yukon	['ju:kɒn]	n. Յուկոն
- Z -		
Zagros	['zægrəs]	n. Ջագրոս (լեռնաշղթա Իրանում)
zeal	[zi:l]	n. մեծ եռանդ, նվիրվածություն

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Ethel Tiersky and Martin Tiersky. "The USA Customs and Traditions" 1990 third edition
2. I.A. Tenson, G.A. Voitova "Habits and ways in Great Britain and the United States" Москва, 1978
3. И.А.Уолш и другие "A Course in Written English" Moscow, 1983
4. Усова Г.С. "История Англии" Санкт Петербург, 1999
5. Кривин Ф. "Божественные истории" Москва, 1992
6. Interactions II : A reading skills book, 1990 USA
7. "Mozaika" 1984, 1985, 1987
8. Большая Советская Энциклопедия, Москва, 1971
9. Հայկական Սովետական Հանրագիտարան, Երևան, 1981
10. Marino Cardinali "Monumental Art Guide", San Marino, 1988
11. Edward S.Ellis, Charles F. Home "The story of the Greatest Nations and the World's Famous Events", Volume 1
12. Encyclopedia Britannica, Inc. Copyright 1994-2000
13. The Random House Dictionary of the English Language, New York, 1968
14. Internet: <http://www.publicbookshelf.com/public.htm>
http://localhost:90/g?gtype=article_print&content_na.../91_5html&terms
<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki>
<http://www.insecula.com/contact/AOO3985.html/>